

## **Veteran II: Lessons 351-376**

[第351課: Idioms IV: 四字熟語](#)

[第352課: Idioms V: 諺](#)

[第353課: Dialectical 自他動詞](#)

[第354課: 音訓 \(ON & KUN Readings\)](#)

[第355課: 送り仮名](#)

[第356課: 四つ仮名](#)

[第357課: 変体仮名](#)

[第358課: 名乗り](#)

[第359課: 部首](#)

[第360課: 国字](#)

[第361課: 当て字](#)

[第362課: 旧字体 & 新字体](#)

[第363課: 同音の漢字による書き換え](#)

[第364課: 交ぜ書き](#)

[第365課: 略字 & 幽霊字](#)

[第366課: Phonology I: Basic Information](#)

[第367課: Phonology 1.5: Consonants](#)

[第368課: Phonology II: Pitch \(高低アクセント\)](#)

[第369課: Phonology III: 連濁](#)

[第370課: Phonology IV: 露出形 VS 被覆形](#)

[第371課: Phonology V: 撥音添加 & 撥音化](#)

[第372課: Phonology VI: 促音化](#)

[第373課: Phonology VII: サ行とハ行の揺れ](#)

[第374課: 幼児語](#)

[第375課: Verlan \(倒語\)](#)

## 第351課: Idioms IV: 四字熟語

四字熟語 literally means "four character compound word". Technically, the term refers to all words made up of four characters. In a narrow-sense, the word refers to four character set expressions. That is what we will be discussing. For academic punctuality, the term "四字成語" is preferred because it means "four character set phrase". However, most people refer to them as "四字熟語". Due to their origin, most can also be called "四字漢語".

---

### What is an Idiom?

Japanese people will easily tell you that the following is a set phrase.

弁慶の泣き所

弁慶べんけい means "strong man" and 泣き所 means "place where one cries". Together, the phrase refers to the shin. If you are kicked in the shin, even if you are a strong man, you are going to cry.

Idioms are rated by "idiomaticity"--how idiomatic something is. Every Japanese person knows 四面楚歌しめんそか (to be surrounded by enemies on all four sides) and 波瀾万丈はらんばんじょう (stormy and full of drama). Phrases like 大学教育 (college education) are non-idiomatic. The idiomatic ones, though, are important to entrance exams in Japan, and they're often used in showing off to other people.

Again, the term normally refers to such words that deviate from a literal direct translation. Some compounds create a problem. For example, many idioms in Japanese have been introduced through direct translation.

A 四字熟語	教室崩壊	きょうしつほうかい	Destruction of the classroom
A Generic Idiom	氷山の一角	ひょうざんのいっかく	Tip of the iceberg
Idiom of the Body	鼻の差で	はなのさで	By a nose

To the English speaker, these expressions are no doubt idiomatic. As for the typical 四字熟語, they are not 'deviant' from the original definition. Most 四字熟語 come from Buddhist texts/Chinese literature.

It is to note that non-idiomatic (four character) expressions can over time obtain an idiomatic usage. 一時停止, which means "suspension", can now describe a guy stopping traffic because he won't go.

---

## **The 6 Sources**

1. From modern society-- 官官接待 "bureaucrats entertaining bureaucrats using public funds".
2. Made in Japan, many are reading with 訓読み--手練手管 (てれんてくだ) "art of coaxing".
3. From Chinese literature--臥薪嘗胆 (がしんしょうたん) "enduring unspeakable hardships for the sake of vengeance".
4. Buddhist terminology--四苦八苦 "the four and eight kinds of suffering"
5. The insertion of 之 which has been used in neo-classical and Chinese-style Japanese literature in place of の. These phrases are arguably not 四字熟語
6. From 訓読, the process of reading 漢文. So, they're Classical Japanese sentences fit to Chinese syntax and pronunciation. These phrases are often considered anachronistic. As such, they tend to not be in dictionaries.

At times, 四字熟語 originating from Chinese have deviated in meaning. 七転八倒 (しちてんぱっとう) means "writhing in agony" in Japanese and "very confused" in Chinese. There is also obvious significant phonetic deviation.

## **Analysis of 64 四字熟語**

You aren't required to memorize them all, but they are great practice. There isn't a particular ordering of the idioms.

一刀両断 (いっとうりょうだん)  
One-sword-both (sides)-cut into  
1. To cut in two with a single blow  
2. To take drastic measures

色即是空 (しきそくぜくう)  
Rupa-in other words-there is-vanity  
1. All is vanity  
Note: 色 (rupa) means all things have shape

手前味噌 (てまえみそ)  
My-miso  
1. Self-flattery  
Note: 手前 is used with its humble first person pronoun definition.

付和雷同  
ふわらいどう  
Attach-peace-thunder-same  
1. To follow people blindly.

暖衣飽食 (だんいほうしょく)  
Warm-clothes-tired of-eating  
1. Well-fed and well-dressed  
2. Being blessed materially  
Note: May also be written as 煖衣飽食.

一期一会 (いちごいちえ)  
One-time-one-meet  
1. Once in a lifetime (encounter)  
Note: Of Japanese in origin

美人薄命 (びじんはくめい)  
Beauty-person-thin-life  
1. A beautiful woman is destined to die young  
2. Beauty and fortune seldom go together  
3. The beautiful die young

月下氷人 (げっかひょうじん)  
Moon-under-ice-person  
1. Matchmaker; go-between

唯我独尊 (ゆいがどくそん)  
Only-self-alone-honor  
1. Self-righteousness  
2. Holy am I alone

二股膏藥 (ふたまたごうやく)  
Two-sides-calm

黒風白雨 (こくふうはくう)  
Black-wind-white-rain  
1. Sudden rain shower in a dust storm

高山流水 (こうざんりゅうすい)  
Tall-mountain-running-water  
1. Beauty of nature  
2. Beautifully played music  
3. Tall mountains and rushing water

花鳥風月  
かちょうふうげつ  
Flower-bird-wind-moon  
1. The beauties of nature

三々五々 (さんさんごご)  
Three-three-five-five  
1. In small groups

一望千里 (いちぼうせんり)  
One-hope-thousand-ri  
1. Sweeping expanse

五風十雨 (ごふうじゅうう)  
Five-wind-ten-rain  
1. Halcyon weather/times

九死一生 (きゅうしいっしょう)  
Nine-deaths-one-life  
1. Narrow escape from death

五十知命 (ごじゅうちめい)  
Fifty-wisdom-life  
1. At 50 one comes to know the will of Heaven  
Note: This is a Confucius saying.

朝雲暮雨 (ちょううんぼう)  
Morning-clouds-evening-rain  
Sexual liaison

三千世界 (さんぜんせかい)  
Three-thousand-worlds  
1. The whole universe

一文半銭 (いちもんはんせん)  
One-mon-half-sen  
1. Meager sum of money

一文不通 (いちもんふつう)  
One-sentence-block  
Totally illiterate

一陽来復 (いちようらいふく)  
One-sun-return

## Additional 四字熟語

一分一厘	いちぶいちりん	Not even a bit
一網打尽	いちもうだじん	Wholesale arrest
暗雲低迷	あんうんていめい	Dark clouds hanging low
曖昧模糊	あいまいもこ	Ambiguous
惡戦苦闘	あくせんくとう	Hard struggle
一瞬絶句	いっしゅんぜっく	Rendered speechless for a moment
一生懸命	いっしょうけんめい	With all one's might
一心不乱	いっしんふらん	With heart and soul
一体全	いったいぜんたい	What on earth?
迂闊千万	うかつせんばん	Very careless
宇宙開闢	うちゅうかいびゃく	Since the dawn of time
容貌端正	ようぼうたんせい	To have handsome and clean-cut features
有史以来	ゆうしらい	Since the dawn of history
和洋折衷	わようせっちゅう	A blending of Japanese and Western styles
和光同塵	わこうどうじん	Wise men softening their light while with the mundane world
老少不定	ろうしょうふじょう	Death comes to old and young alike
劣弱意識	れつじゃくいしき	Inferior complex
縷々綿々	るるめんめん	To go on and on in tedious detail
流転生死	るてんしょうじ	The cycle of transmigration
風声鶴唳	ふうせいかくれい	To be frightened by the slightest noise

風林火山	ふうりんかざん	Swift as wind, quiet as forest, fierce as fire, and immovable as mountains
武運長久	ぶうんちょうきゅう	Continued luck in the fortunes of war
複雑多岐	ふくざつたき	Labyrinthine
表裏一体	ひょうりいつたい	The two sides of the same coin
比翼連理	ひよくれんり	Perfect conjugal harmony between husband and wife
百人百様	ひゃくにんひゃくよう	So many men, so many ways
眉目秀麗	びもくしゅうれい	Having a handsome face
飛耳長目	ひじちょうもく	Being well-versed on something
煩悶懊惱	はんもんおうのう	Anguish
万緑一紅	ばんりょくいつこう	One red flower standing out in a sea of green vegetation
万事承知	ばんじしょうち	Being well aware of
八方美人	はっぽうびじん	A woman who looks beautiful from all angles
拈華微笑	ねんげみしょう	Heart-to-heart communication
如是我聞	によぜがもん	Thus I hear
如露如電	によろによでん	Existence is as incorporeal as the morning dew or flash of lightning
南無八幡	なむはちまん	I beseech your aid against my enemy!
内剛外柔	ないごうがいじゅう	Being gentle on the outside but tough on the inside
土崩瓦解	どほうがかい	Complete collapse
道聽塗說	どうちょうとせつ	Shallow-minded mouthing of secondhand information
鬪志満々	とうしまんまん	Brimming with fighting spirit
東西古今	とうざいここん	All times and places
桃紅柳緑	とうこうりゅうりょく	The beautiful scenery of spring

同工異曲	どうこういきよく	Different in appearance but the same in content
天網恢恢	てんもうかいかい	Heaven's vengeance is slow but sure
恬淡虚无	てんたんきよむ	Rising above the trivia of life and remaining calm and selfless
天真流露	てんしんりゅうろ	Manifestation of one's natural sincerity
天地晦冥	てんちかいめい	The world is covered in darkness
天空海闊	てんくうかいかつ	The open sky and serene sea
天下泰平	てんかたいへい	Peaceful and tranquil
痛快淋漓	つうかいりんり	To be extremely delightful
痴話喧嘩	ちわげんか	Lover's quarrel
跳梁跋扈	ちょうりょうばっこ	Evildoers being rampant and roaming at will
寵愛一身	ちょうあいっしん	To stand highest in one's master's favor
忠言逆耳	ちゅうげんぎゃくじ	Good advice is harsh to the ear
躊躇逡巡	ちゅうちょしゅんじゅん	Hesitation and vacillation
魑魅魍魎	ちみもうりょう	All sorts of weird creatures
着眼大局	ちゃくがんたいきよく	To take a broad view of things
智慧不惑	ちえふわく	A wise man never wavers
知行合一	ちこうごういつ	The doctrine of the unity of knowledge and action
单刀直入	たんとうちよくにゅう	Going right to the point
男尊女卑	だんそんじょひ	Male domination of women
多岐亡羊	たきぼうよう	Truth is as hard to find as a sheep lost in a vast plain
大漁貧乏	たいりょうびんぼう	Impoverishment of fisherman due to a bumper catch
大胆巧妙	だいたんこうみょう	Bold and clever

大山鳴動	たいざんめいどう	A big fuss over nothing
大器晩成	たいきばんせい	Great talents mature late
則天去私	そくてんきょし	Following heaven and abandoning self
造反有理	ぞうはんゆうり	To rebel is justified
先憂後樂	せんゆうこうらく	Hardship now, pleasure later
戰々恐々	せんせんきょうきょう	To be filled with trepidation
絶体絶命	ぜったいぜつめい	Desperate situation
切磋琢磨	せつさたくま	Cultivating one's mind by studying hard
世上万般	せじょうばんぱん	Everything in this world
青天白日	せいてんはくじつ	To be cleared of all charges
正邪善惡	せいじゃぜんあく	Right and wrong
政權亡者	せいけんもうじゃ	One who is obsessed with political power
醉眼朦朧	すいがんもうろう	With drunken eyes
垂涎三尺	すいぜんさんじゃく	Avid desire
衰退一途	すいたいいっと	Being on the wane
頭寒足熱	ずかんそくねつ	Keeping the head cool and the feet warm
人馬一體	じんばいったい	Unity of rider and horse
心頭滅却	しんとうめっきやく	Clearing one's mind of all mundane thoughts
神色自若	しんしよくじじゃく	Perfect composure
心身一如	しんしんいちによ	Body and mind as one
辛酸甘苦	しんさんかんく	Hardships and joy
支離滅裂	しりめつれつ	Incoherent



諸行無常	しょぎょうむじょう	All worldly things are transitory
四面楚歌	しめんそか	To be surrounded by enemies on all sides
生者必滅	しょうじゃひつめつ	All living things must die
純真無垢	じゅんしんむく	Pure and innocent
秋風落莫	しゅうふうらくばく	Forlorn and helpless
遮二無二	しゃにむに	Recklessly
詩人墨客	しじんぼっかく	Poets and artists
残念無念	ざんねんむねん	What a pity!
昨非今是	さくひこんぜ	Complete reversal of values

## 第352課: Idioms V: 諺

諺（ことわざ）, proverbs, are often short sayings, 言い習わし. A proverb shows some sort of virtue, a common truth that anyone can relate to. A proverb may also show moral, satire, truth, and a whole array of important cultural items in a short and concise way. Free translation is often needed to make them sensible to English speakers. You don't have to be Japanese to learn Japanese proverbs. This is a bigoted argument that you should never listen to. If you're human and are capable of acquiring new information, you can learn Japanese proverbs.

The first sentence of each example will be in Japanese script. The second will be the same sentence in かな. The third sentence shows the literal translation and the fourth sentence shows the idiomatic or general translation. If anymore information needs to be made about a given expression, a fifth line will be used.

**漢字 to learn this week:** 鳶、鰐、鷺、鷗、鰻、髭、麴、宏、蜃、禽、磨、蟻、雹、豹、賑、藁、虻、蝦、蕊、葱

諺

案ずるより生（う）むが易し。  
Giving birth is easier than worrying  
about it.  
Fear is often greater than the  
danger.

天は自ら助くるものを助く。  
Heaven helps those who helps  
themselves.

鰻（うなぎ）の寝床。  
Sleeping grounds of eels.  
Long/thin building or room.

全ての道はローマに通ず。  
All roads lead to Rome.

見ぬが花。  
The thing that does not see is the  
flower.  
1. Reality can't compete with  
imagination.  
2. Prospect is often better than  
possession.

寝耳に水  
Water in the ears when one is asleep  
Unexpected and shocking

一年の計は元旦にあり。  
Sum of the year is at New Year's.  
The whole year's plans should be  
made on New Year's.

魚心あれば水心  
If a fish has the mind of being one  
with the water, the water also has  
the mind of being one with the fish  
If you scratch my back, I'll scratch  
yours.

一を聞いて十を知る。  
Hear one and know ten.  
To understand it all from only one  
part.

猫に小判。  
A koban to a cat.  
1. Cast pearls before swine.  
2. Give valuable to someone who  
doesn't value it.  
3. Caviar to the general.  
4. Really big waste of resources.

**Cultural Note:** A koban is an oval  
coin used in currency in Japan made  
either of gold or silver

門前市（もんぜんいち）をなす。  
To produce a market outside a gate.  
To have a constant stream of  
visitors.

他人の飯を食う。  
To eat another's person's feed.  
To experience the hardships of the  
world everyday.

情けは人の為ならず。  
Kindness is not for others.  
Compassion is not for other people's  
benefit.

餅は餅屋  
As for mochi, a mochi store.  
Leave things to the experts.

宵越しの金を持たぬ。  
To not have the money to pass the  
evening.  
To spend one's money as quickly as  
one earns it.

青年重ねて来たらず。  
Prime years don't return.  
You're only young once.

腐っても鯛（たい）  
Even if it rots, (it's still a) sea bream  
If something has value, it doesn't  
matter what shape it's in.

石の上にも三年  
Three years on top of a rock  
Persistence leads to success.

李下瓜田（りかかでん）  
A melon field below a plum tree.  
Leave no room for scandal.

三つ子の魂百まで  
The spirit of a three year old until  
100  
As the twig is bent, so grows the  
tree.

かわいい子には旅をさせよ。  
Make pretty kids take trips.  
Have kids experience challenges of  
life.

すずめの涙  
A sparrow's tear  
A very small amount

## 第352課: Idioms V: 諺

諺（ことわざ）, proverbs, are often short sayings, 言い習わし. A proverb shows some sort of virtue, a common truth that anyone can relate to. A proverb may also show moral, satire, truth, and a whole array of important cultural items in a short and concise way. Free translation is often needed to make them sensible to English speakers. You don't have to be Japanese to learn Japanese proverbs. This is a bigoted argument that you should never listen to. If you're human and are capable of acquiring new information, you can learn Japanese proverbs.

The first sentence of each example will be in Japanese script. The second will be the same sentence in かな. The third sentence shows the literal translation and the fourth sentence shows the idiomatic or general translation. If anymore information needs to be made about a given expression, a fifth line will be used.

**漢字 to learn this week:** 鳶、鰐、鷲、鷗、鰐、髭、麴、宏、蜃、禽、鷹、蟻、雹、豹、賑、藁、虻、蝦、蕊、葱

諺

案ずるより生（う）むが易し。  
Giving birth is easier than worrying  
about it.  
Fear is often greater than the  
danger.

天は自ら助くるものを助く。  
Heaven helps those who helps  
themselves.

鰻（うなぎ）の寝床。  
Sleeping grounds of eels.  
Long/thin building or room.

全ての道はローマに通ず。  
All roads lead to Rome.

見ぬが花。  
The thing that does not see is the  
flower.  
1. Reality can't compete with  
imagination.  
2. Prospect is often better than  
possession.

寝耳に水  
Water in the ears when one is asleep  
Unexpected and shocking

一年の計は元旦にあり。  
Sum of the year is at New Year's.  
The whole year's plans should be  
made on New Year's.

魚心あれば水心  
If a fish has the mind of being one  
with the water, the water also has  
the mind of being one with the fish  
If you scratch my back, I'll scratch  
yours.

一を聞いて十を知る。  
Hear one and know ten.  
To understand it all from only one  
part.

猫に小判。  
A koban to a cat.  
1. Cast pearls before swine.  
2. Give valuable to someone who  
doesn't value it.  
3. Caviar to the general.  
4. Really big waste of resources.

**Cultural Note:** A koban is an oval  
coin used in currency in Japan made  
either of gold or silver

門前市（もんぜんいち）をなす。  
To produce a market outside a gate.  
To have a constant stream of  
visitors.

他人の飯を食う。  
To eat another's person's feed.  
To experience the hardships of the  
world everyday.

情けは人の為ならず。  
Kindness is not for others.  
Compassion is not for other people's  
benefit.

餅は餅屋  
As for mochi, a mochi store.  
Leave things to the experts.

宵越しの金を持たぬ。  
To not have the money to pass the  
evening.  
To spend one's money as quickly as  
one earns it.

青年重ねて来たらず。  
Prime years don't return.  
You're only young once.

腐っても鯛（たい）  
Even if it rots, (it's still a) sea bream  
If something has value, it doesn't  
matter what shape it's in.

石の上にも三年  
Three years on top of a rock  
Persistence leads to success.

李下瓜田（りかかでん）  
A melon field below a plum tree.  
Leave no room for scandal.

三つ子の魂百まで  
The spirit of a three year old until  
100  
As the twig is bent, so grows the  
tree.

かわいい子には旅をさせよ。  
Make pretty kids take trips.  
Have kids experience challenges of  
life.

すずめの涙  
A sparrow's tear  
A very small amount

## 第354課: 音訓 (ON & KUN Readings)

Due to the unique fixation of 漢字 to Japanese, a complex set of readings with different origins has produced the hardest method of reading 漢字 of all languages that use 漢字. This lesson will delve deeper into the 音訓 puzzle. A firm understanding of how to read 漢字 affects how efficiently you can acquire new words and new characters.

### 漢字 & Meaning

漢字 are called ideograms, symbols that display meaning. However, their shapes alone don't produce meaning itself. Words are produced by the human mind, and these words are attributed to these highly crafted arrangements of strokes we call 漢字. After all, only a human can understand 水 as water. This 漢字 to Mandarin Chinese speakers has the sound Shuǐ. This is what these people think when they see water and this symbol. However, in Japanese, there is more than one reading to this character. There is the native word for water mizu. There is also the 音読み from Chinese SUI. Both are attributed to 水.

Thus, in Modern Japanese, there are two language units distinguished in reading 漢字. 音, the sounds of characters as borrowed from various stages of Chinese languages, and 訓, native vocabulary attributed to these foreign characters.

### 音読み

Although the history of 音読み is really complicated and the Japanese sound system has also changed over time, 音読み were in large part assimilated to the existing sound constraints of Japanese. Over time, this system of two kinds of readings, with characters often having more than one of each, has solidified and become what it is today.

As you have encountered numerous times no doubt in your Japanese studies, many 漢字 have more than one 音読み. This is because, as mentioned earlier, they come from different stages of Chinese. All words with 音読み are Sino-Japanese unless simply used for phonetic purposes. For example, although the word 世話 is pronounced as SEWA with 音読み, it is actually a native word.

---

### The Four Kinds of 音読み

There are four kinds of 音読み generally recognized. Unlike other languages utilizing Chinese characters, older readings did not get totally replaced with new ones in Japanese. Rather, they are used together in a complex amalgam. As far as 音読み are concerned, many readings can be guessed on because of phonetics in the characters. As you will see, though, many shifts have

occurred in these readings. This has all lead to many characters having the same readings.

---

### **呉音: Sounds of Wu**

The first wave of readings are called 呉音. These readings are the oldest and come from the Wu Dynasty. They entered Japanese during the 5<sup>th</sup> to 6<sup>th</sup> centuries. Many Buddhist and Ritsuryou System (律令) terms have these readings as well as many for basic vocabulary like SAN for 山.

**Historical Note:** The 律令 was the fundamental set of codes by which constituted in large part the early Japanese political system.

世間	SEKEN	World; society	末期	MATSUGO	Hour of death
男女	NAN'NYO	Men and women	正体	SHOUTAI	True identity
經文	KYOUMON	Sutra	下人	GENIN	Menial
極楽	GOKURAKU	Paradise	正直	SHOUJIKI	Honest
成就	JOUJU	Success	会釈	ESHAKU	Nod; salutation
工夫	KUFUU	Scheme	祇園	GION	Gion
白衣	BYAKUE	White robe	金色	KONJIKI	Gold color
荼毘	DABI	Cremation	供米	KUMAI	Rice offering

### **Word Notes:**

1. NAN'NYO is an old-fashioned reading of 男女.
2. Gion is the entertainment district of 京都.
3. BYAKUE is an old-fashioned reading of 白衣.

There were many alterations to the actual pronunciations used at the time in Wu China. For instance, final -t became -chi such as NICHU for 日. -ng, which didn't exist in Japanese, was dealt with randomly, sometimes being replaced with a back vowel like I or U. Other times, it was dropped altogether. However, in rare instances this final -ng became preserved as a medial g. Ex. SUGOROKU 双六.

### **Historical Notes:**

1. These readings are also sometimes called 対馬音 つしまおん・つしまごえ and 百濟音 くだらおん・くだらごえ because it is said that a Paekje monk by the name of Houmyou 法名 read the Vimalakirti Sutra (維摩經) with 呉音 at Tsushima.
  2. Also, it is believed by some due to no actual written evidence that these readings may have actually been Korean alterations to some form of Chinese as they were introduced to the Japanese via the Korean peninsula.
  3. Paekje, which is called Kudara by the Japanese, is one of the ancient Korean kingdoms.
-

## 漢音: The Sounds of Han China

漢音 are readings borrowed during the 7<sup>th</sup> to 8<sup>th</sup> centuries in the Sui and Tang Dynasties. They were sent to Japan via emissaries. They were heavily propagated as the correct pronunciation of characters. Despite efforts by elites to eradicate 吳音, they could not be taken out of already commonly used daily words with them. Thus, we have many characters to this day with more than one 音読み.

Several systematic changes can be seen when comparing 吳音 and 漢音. The most important phenomenon is denasalization that occurred in Chinese. In this sound change, the latter half of a nasal sound would become an oral sound. This would be reflected over into Japanese in the following ways.

馬 MA → BA 日 NICH I → JITSU 美 MI → BI

There are exceptional cases where nasal endings were retained during the borrowing process such as NEN for 年.

Another important phenomenon is the devoicing of voiced initials.

定 JOU → TEI 從 JUU → SHOU 勤 GON → KIN

It is important to remember that sound changes have also occurred in Japanese. So, these are the modern renderings of the readings. For instance, JOU for 定 was actually traditionally spelled in かな as ぢやう. This would have reflected the pronunciation at the time. Also, keep in mind that despite efforts to propagate 漢音, not all such readings were able to displace 吳音.

For instance, the 漢音 of 和 and 話 is KWA, but this reading never made it to the present. Other similar instances did in this k-insertion. For example, 会's E → KAI.

It would take too long to go through every detail for every 漢字. So, we will now switch focus to how 漢音 have become used. The overwhelming majority of 漢字 have 漢音, and they were further propagated during the Meiji Restoration by being used to coin hundreds of words. Although 吳音 continued to have overwhelming influence in Buddhist texts, there are some instances where certain sects read particular sutras in 漢音. For instance, the 理趣經 of the 真言宗 is read with 漢音. So, the famous starting of sutras 如是我聞 (Thus, I hear) is pronounced as JOSHIGABUN rather than the typical NYOZEGAMON, which uses 吳音.

Example Words:

末期	MAKKI	Closing years; terminal	經世	KEISEI	Conduct of state affairs
文人	BUNJIN	Literary person	土地	TOCHI	Land

幕府	BAKUFU	Shogunate/bakufu	内裏	DAIRI	Imperial palace
女児	JOJI	Female child	男女	DANJO	Men and women
白衣	HAKUI	White robe	老若	ROUJAKU	Young and old
口頭	KOUTOU	Oral	左右	SAYUU	Left and right
遠近	ENKIN	Far and near	兵隊	HEITAI	Soldier
達成	TASSEI	Achievement	質量	SHITSURYOU	Mass

### Word Notes:

1. DANJO is the normal reading of 男女.
2. Notice how the different readings of 末期, まつご and まっき, have different meanings.
3. HAKUI is the normal reading of 白衣.
4. 老若 may also be seldom read with the 呉音 ROUNYAKU.

### 唐音: T'ang Sounds

Although they weren't actually borrowed during the T'ang Dynasty, 唐音 were borrowed later from the Kamakura to the Edo Periods. They are generally rare and seen mainly in Zen Buddhism, trade, food, and furnishing terminology.

**Terminology Note:** These sounds are also called 宋音・唐宋音.

布団	FUTON	Futon	納戸	NANDO	Barn
扇子	SENSU	Folding fan	北京	PEKIN	Beijing
南京	NANKIN	Nanqing	瓶	BIN	Bottle
行脚	ANGYA	Pilgrimage	普請	FUSHIN	Construction; community activities
箆笥	TANSU	Dresser	杜撰	ZUSAN	Sloppy
団栗	DONGURI	Acorn	炭団	TADON	Charcoal briquette
餡	AN	Red bean paste	湯麵	TANMEN	Tang mian
繻子	SHUSU	Satin	榑子	CHATSU	Type of lacquerware



杏子 <u>ANZU</u>	Apricot	椅子 <u>ISU</u>	Chair
石灰 <u>SHIKKUI</u>	Plaster	胡散 <u>USAN</u>	Suspicious
胡乱 <u>URON</u>	Fishy	橘飩 <u>KITTON</u>	Mashed sweet potatoes
暖簾 <u>NOREN</u>	Shop entrance curtain	饅頭 <u>MANJU</u>	Manjuu
湯湯婆 <u>YUTANPO</u>	Hot water bottle	看經 <u>KANKIN</u>	Silent reading of sutra
明 <u>MIN</u>	Ming Dynasty	鈴 <u>RIN</u>	Bell
提灯 <u>CHOUCHIN</u>	Paper lantern	茴香 <u>UIKYOU</u>	Fennel

**Word Note:** SHIKKUI is now normally spelled as 漆喰. 石灰 is typically read with the 漢音 SEKKAI to mean "lime" as in limestone.

### 慣用音: Traditional Sounds

慣用音 are mishap readings that have somehow changed since being incorporated into Japanese. Important examples include the following.

立	RYUU → <u>RITSU</u>	輪	SHU → <u>YU</u>
攪拌 (Agitation)	KOUHAN → <u>KAKUHAN</u>	執	SHUU → <u>SHITSU</u>
洗滌 (Washing)	SENDEKI → <u>SENJOU</u>	涸渴 (Drying up)	KOKUKATSU → <u>KOKATSU</u>

### 慣用音 Classification Controversy

Currently, any reading that deviates from 吳音, 漢音, and 唐音 are considered 慣用音. This means that several different situations are lumped together.

### Change Influenced by 訓読み

At times, 音読み were manipulated due to 訓読み. For example, 早速 should be pronounced SOUSOKU but it is instead pronounced as SASSOKU, with the sa- coming from a native prefix seen in words like sanae 早苗 (rice seedlings) and saotome 早乙女 (young woman). There is also 奥意 OKUI (true intention) and 奥地 OKUCHI (hinterland) which should be OUI and OUCHI respectively, but the 音読み OU/IKU has changed to OKU for most speakers. Thus, these extraordinary readings have become labeled as 慣用音.

### Changes to Final - 7

Many 音読み in traditional orthography ended in ふ. It is agreed by most scholars that f used to be p in Old Japanese, and eventually became ɸ by Middle Japanese. Due to this effect, readings such as てふ for 蝶 became ちょう.

Plosive and fricative sounds in the final position were preserved with 促音 in words like 合戦 KASSEN (match; engagement), 入声 NISSHOU (initial tone), and 法度 HATTO (ordinance). On the other hand, these finals were typically replaced with う. Thus, you get many common words like 合成 GOUSEI (synthesis), 甲子園 KOUSHIEN (Koshien), and 入賞 NYUUSHOU (winning a prize). There are also instances where ふ → つ. For instance, 立 RYUU → RITSU, 圧 OU → ATSU, 執 SHUU → SHITSU. These changes from the original readings are still classified in many 漢和辞典 as 慣用音.

---

### **音読み Confusion**

When a 漢字 has more than one 音読み and they have become specialized for particular meanings and the expected reading is not used, this accidental misuse of a reading is deemed to be a 慣用音. One of the best examples of this is 罷免 (discharge). 罷 is supposed to be read as HAI when the character is used to mean “to tire” and HI when used to mean “to stop”. Yet, instead of being read as HAIMEN, the word is read as HIMEN. Thus, this usage of HI is classified as a 慣用音.

---

### **Readings with Unknown Origins**

There are also readings with unknown origins. These readings, despite obviously coming from Chinese variants, are lumped into the term 慣用音.

For example, 茶 is typically read as CHA, but this reading is not a 呉音, 漢音, or 唐音. In order, those readings are actually DA, TA, and SA. So, CHA is classified as a 慣用音. Another odd example is the reading PON for 檣. It is typically believed to be from Taiwanese, and all of its other readings are unknown. Thus, it is classified as a 慣用音.

---

### **Lots of Homophones**

Due to the fact that so many waves of 音読み have been incorporated into Japanese with heavy simplification due to assimilation into the Japanese sound system, many words sound alike. Just typing こう results in dozens of options. There are a lot of homophones in Mandarin Chinese, but at least there is more variety in its phonology. Thankfully, the majority of homophones are avoided in the spoken language. Of course, there are exceptions. For example, the reading EKI for 駅, 益, 液, 易, and 役 are commonly used.

## 訓読み

訓読み have not been immune to change. After all, if a language doesn't change, it's dead. 訓読み are from native words, and the reason they exist is because the Japanese already had their own language when 漢字 were introduced. Although there are plenty of 訓読み that have essentially not changed at all over the course of time such as yama 山 and kusa 草, others like 危あやうい → 危あぶ

ない have.

---

### Sino-Japanese 訓読み

There are actually some words of Chinese that were borrowed way before 漢字 were, and they are so integral in the language that they are viewed as native words. Important examples include the following.

馬 うま 錢 ぜに 梅 うめ

---

### Number of 訓読み a Character

The number of 訓読み a character usually has also changed over time. As time progressed, most characters have come to have only one 訓読み. However, it still doesn't take much effort to find blatant anomalies like 生, which has lots of readings.

生きる	いきる	To live	生- なま-	Raw	生 む う む	To give birth
生す	むす	To grow (moss)	生 す なす	To give birth	生 お う う	To spring up
生 {える・やす}	はえる・はやす	To cultivate	生 る なる	To bear seed	生 き	Undilated
生	うぶ-	Innocent; birth-	生 -ふ	Thick growth		

Just to think, there are more irregularities and 音読み to keep in mind as well.

---

### Kinds of Words with 訓読み

Typically, the majority of 訓読み are used to write independent words, with all of the examples such far being just that.

雨 あめ 雲 くも 日 ひ 火 ひ 喜び よろこび  
歌う うたう 思い おもい 高い たかい 花 はな 鼻 はな

There are some that are etymologically compound words but have since been fixated to the point that they are treated as simple words.

湖 みずうみ 志 こころざし 快い こころよい 瞼 まぶた  
炎 ほのお 橘 たちばな 睫 まつげ 雷 かみなり

There are also instances where several characters have received the same 訓読み. This shouldn't be surprising given how many 漢字 exist. The hardest part about this is that options typically have specific nuances, which causes correct spelling to be more difficult.

はかる 計る・測る・量る・諮る・図る・謀る  
とる 取る・捕る・執る・採る・撮る・獲る・摂る・盗る・録る

Today, 訓読み are generally not used to write ancillary words such as particles and other function words. However, there are exceptions and many such words still do have 漢字 spellings.

迄 = ま で	也 = なり	御 = おん・お・み-	程 = ほど	秤 = ばか り	位 = くら い
哉 = か な	幾 = い く-	に就いて = て	につい に	様に = よう	事 = こと 物 = もの

### Word Notes:

1. なり is the Classical copula.
2. ほど, ばかり, and くらい as particles are usually not written in 漢字.
3. 事 and 物 when used for more grammatical purposes are typically not written in 漢字.
4. Other speech modals like について and ように are usually only written in 漢字 in formal writing.

---

### Loanwords with 訓読み

訓読 くんよみ may also be loanwords and can be as 5 morae long, often caused by compound words as mentioned before. The reason why loanwords may sometimes be classified as 訓読み is because a lot of characters for things like measurements and stuff were coined during the Meiji Restoration. These, thus, would be 国字 (Japanese-made characters) and would otherwise be expected to not have 音読み.

Meters: 「粉(デシメートル)」、「糲(センチメートル)」、「耗(ミリメートル)」 — 「料(デカメートル)」、「粕(ヘクトメートル)」、「秆(キロメートル)」

Liters: 「蚡(デシリットル)」、「塰(センチリットル)」、「𪛗(ミリリットル)」 — 「𪛘(デカリットル)」、「𪛙(ヘクトリットル)」、「𪛚(キロリットル)」

Grams: 「𪛛(デシグラム)」、「𪛜(センチグラム)」、「𪛝(ミリグラム)」 — 「𪛞(デカグラム)」、「𪛟(ヘクトグラム)」、「𪛠(キログラム)」。「𪛡(トン)」はおまけ。

---

## 送り仮名

Many 訓読み have 送りがな requirements. Despite government efforts, though, 送りがな is still rather random for lots of words. For instance, *wakaru* is typically spelled as 分かる. However, it can also be spelled as 分る, 判る, 解る, and 解かる.

---

## Sound Changes

There also readings morphologically limited to certain situations. For instance, vowel shifts when creating compound words often cause many students to mispronounce words because they don't understand them.

For instance, E → A and I → O are extremely common. They are also important to researchers that suggest Old Japanese had an 8 vowel system.

雨 + 雲 → あま	手 + 綱 → た	手 + 紙 → て	木 + 霊 → こ	目 + ゆ + 毛 → ま
ぐも	づな	がみ	だま	ゆげ

As you can see, there is also voicing (連濁) to keep in mind, and these sound changes may not happen in all compounds as 手紙 suggests.

---

## 名乗り

There are also 訓読み called 名乗り that are used in names. A given name could be read in many ways. There are usually readings that are more prominent. The sheer number of 名乗り has actually gone down over time, but it still causes headaches for natives and learners on how to properly read a person's name.

秀吉・秀義・英義・英吉・英喜・秀芳・英良・秀好・秀良・秀泰・栄良・英美・秀房・秀由・秀剛・秀嘉・秀衛・秀佳, etc. = ひでよし

## **音読み & 訓読み Combined**

The large majority of words, 音読み and 訓読み are combined and used together. Furthermore, the majority of words with 音読み are used in compounds (熟語), and the majority of 訓読み are used in isolation or with 送りがな. However, there are instances of 音読み used in isolation, and there are also instances of 訓読み used in compounds.

Aside from this, the main issue is that there are times when they are combined and used together! There are two such instances. The first is when a compound is 音 and 訓 are compounded (重箱読み), and the second is when a compound is 訓 and 音 are compounded (湯桶読み).

---

## 重箱読み

重箱 is a multi-tiered box, and it has been used in the word 重箱読み because it is a perfect example of an 音 and 訓 combination. Other examples include the following.

路肩	ROkata	Road shoulder	番組	BANgumi	TV program
木目	MOKUme	Grain of wood	客間	KYAKUma	Parlor
台所	DAIdokoro	Kitchen	茶筒	CHAzutsu	Tea caddy
団子	DANgo	Dumplings	反物	TANmono	Fabric
額縁	GAKUbuchi	Frame	本屋	HON'ya	Book store
残高	ZANdaka	Balance (bank)	新顔	SHINgao	New face
職場	SHOKUba	Work place	役場	YAKUba	Town hall

### 湯桶読み

A 湯桶 is a pail-like wooden container used to carry and serve hot liquids, and it is used in the word 湯桶読み because it is a perfect example of a 訓 and 音 combination. Other examples include the following.

場所	baSHO	Place	身分	miBUN	Social position
消印	keshi'IN	Postmark	古本	furuHON	Old book
見本	miHON	Sample	夕刊	yuuKAN	Evening edition
荷物	niMOTSU	Luggage	踏台	fumiDAI	Stool; stepping stone
雨具	amaGU	Rain gear	薄化粧	usuGESHO	Light makeup
高台	takaDAI	High ground	手帳	teCHOU	Notebook
手数	teSUU	Bother	鶏肉	toriNIKU	Chicken (meat)
闇市場	yamiSHIJOU	Black market	湯茶	yuCHA	Hot water and tea
野宿	noJUKU	Sleeping outdoors	大損	ooZON	Major loss
太字	futoJI	Boldface	細字	hosoJI	Small type
冬景色	yukiGESHIKI	Snowy landscape	雪化粧	yukiGESHO	Covered in snow

## 第355課: 送り仮名

送り仮名 in its simplest understanding is かな used for conjugation purposes. However, the rules for 送り仮名 are not quite set in stone. Though variant spellings in this regard are disappearing in replace of one spelling, literature is still pervaded with variant spellings.

Natives still show relative inconsistency in the matter. This is because guidelines by the government have not been crafted to the point that they should touch on individual spelling practices.

**Resource Note:** Much of this information is adopted from the Ministry of Education guidelines for 送り仮名 usage, which can be found at [http://www.bunka.go.jp/kokugo\\_nihongo/joho/kijun/naikaku/okurikana/index.html](http://www.bunka.go.jp/kokugo_nihongo/joho/kijun/naikaku/okurikana/index.html).

## About 送り仮名

In writing words in 漢字 and making clear what reading should be used, it has become orthodox to affix かな. For instance, in order to read 送 as おくる rather than ソウ or even some conjugation like おくらない, る is affixed to it. However, things that do have 漢字 spellings but are replaced with かな, 交ぜ書き, is not called 送り仮名.

Rules for properly using 送り仮名 have been passed by the government, and it wouldn't be surprising if these guidelines were modified again. However, even the preface of the guidelines published in 1973 admits that these rules do not pervasively apply to every aspect of Japanese. For instance, standards in science, the arts, and special fields are immune to having to follow these rules, which is why there have been plenty of mentions of how to address these situations thus far.

However, it is without a doubt that these guidelines do play a substantial role in orthography used in broadcast, official documents, newspapers, etc.

In studying the use of 送り仮名, you must first distinguish words in two groups: those that conjugate and those that don't. Compound words are also important to consider. Though these different faces of 送り仮名 are rather complex, there are basic principles to keep in mind that work for the majority of cases.

## Rule 1

***If a word conjugates, it will have 送り仮名 affixed.***

憤る	いきどおる	To resent	承る	うけたまわる	To undertake; to hear/know (humble)
書く	かく	To write	生きる	いきる	To live
考える	かんがえる	To think	陥れる	おちいれる	To trick into; assault (castle); drop into
助ける	たすける	To help	催す	もよおす	To hold (event); feel (sensation)
荒い	あらい	Rough; wild	潔い	いさぎよい	Gallant; unsullied
賢い	かしこい	Wise	濃い	こい	Thick
薄い	うすい	Thin	主な	おもな	Main

---

## Irregularities

1. Adjectives that end in しい・じい such as 美しい and 凄まじい(terrible) were historically 美し and 凄まじ. So, this is why し・じ haven't been dropped in the spellings.

2: Native suffixes that create adjectives such as か, らか, and やか are also left as 送り仮名.

細か な	こま かな	Fine; detailed	静か な	しず かな	Quiet	暖か な	あた たかな	Warm
平ら かな	たい らかな	Level; peaceful	柔ら かな	やわ らかな	Tender; meek	和や かな	なご やかな	Harmonious
健や かな	すこ やか	Vigorous	鮮や かな	あざ やかな	Vivid; adroit	穏や かな	おだ やかな	Calm; gentle

3: The following words are irregular.

明ら む	あから む	To break dawn	味わ う	あじわう	To taste; savor
哀れ む	あわれ む	To pity	慈し む	いつくしむ	To be affectionate to
教わ る	おそわ る	To be taught	脅か す	おどかす・おびや かす	To menace
関わ る	かかわ る	To be concerned with	食ら う	くらう	To eat/drink (Vulgar)
異な る	ことな る	To differ	逆ら う	さからう	To defy
捕ま る	つかま る	To be caught	群が る	むらがる	To swarm; gather
和ら ぐ	やわら ぐ	To be mitigated	揺す る	ゆする	To shake; jolt
明る い	あかる い	Bright	危な い	あぶない	Dangerous
危う い	あやう い	Dangerous	大き い	おおきい	Big
少な い	すくな い	Few	小さ い	ちいさい	Small
冷た い	つめた い	Cold	平た い	ひらたい	Flat
新た な	あらた な	New	同じ	おなじ	Same
盛ん な	さかん な	Popular; enthusiastic	平ら な	たいらな	Flat; smooth



## Rule 2

**Derivations are included in 送り仮名.**

### 1. Conjugations/derivations of verbs.

Derivation	Base Word	Derivation	Base Word	Derivation	Base Word
動かす	動く	照らす	照る	語らう	語る
浮かぶ	浮く	生れる	生む	押える	押す
捕える	捕る	勇ましい	勇む	輝かしい	輝く
喜ばしい	喜ぶ	晴れやかだ	晴れる	及ぼす	及ぶ
積もる	積む	聞こえる	聞く	頼もしい	頼む
起こる	起きる	落とす	落ちる	暮らす	暮れる
冷やす	冷える	当たる	当てる	終わる	終える
変わる	変える	集まる	集める	定まる	定める
連なる	連ねる	交わる	交える	混ざる・混じる	混ぜる
恐ろしい	恐れる	恨めしい	恨む	痛ましい	痛む

### 2. Words including an adjectival root.

Derivative	Base Word	Derivative	Base Word	Derivative	Base Word
重んずる	重い	若やぐ	若い	怪しむ	怪しい
悲しむ	悲しい	苦しがる	苦しい	確かめる	確かだ
重たい	重い	憎らしい	憎い	古めかしい	古い
細かい	細かだ	柔らかい	柔らかだ	清らかだ	清い
高らかだ	高い	寂しげだ	寂しい	可愛げ	可愛い

### 3. Things with nouns in them.

Verb	Base Noun	Verb	Base Noun	Verb	Base Noun	Verb	Base Noun
汗ばむ	汗	先んずる	先	春めく	春	後ろめたい	後ろ

許容: When there is no worry of being misread, 送り仮名 may be abbreviated as in the following words.

浮かぶ → 浮ぶ	生まれる → 生れる	押さえる → 押える	捕らえる → 捕える
晴れやかだ → 晴やかだ	聞こえる → 聞える	積もる → 積る	起こる → 起る
落とす → 落す	暮らす → 暮す	当たる → 当る	終わる → 終る
変わる → 変る			

Note: The following words are deemed to follow Rule 1 instead: 明るい・荒い・悔しい・恋しい.

### Rule 3

**Excluding words dealt with via Rule 4, nouns shouldn't have 送り仮名.**

月 鳥 花 山 男 女 彼 何 草 上 下

#### Irregularities

1.

辺り 哀れ 勢い 幾ら 後ろ 傍ら 幸い 幸せ 全て 互い 便り 半ば  
半ば 情け 斜め 独り 誉れ 自ら 幸い

2. With the counter つ: 一つ, 二つ, 三つ, 四つ, 五つ, 六つ, 七つ, 八つ, 九つ, 幾つ

### Rule 4

**Nouns that come from a conjugatable part of speech or those made with the suffixes ~さ, ~み, or ~げ abide by the 送り仮名 spellings of the base word.**

動き	仰せ	恐れ	薫り	香り	曇り	調べ	届け	願い	晴れ	当たり	代わり	向かい	狩り
泳ぎ	答え	祭り	群れ	憩い	愁い	極み	初め	近く	遠く	暑さ	大きさ	正しさ	確かさ
明るみ	哀しみ	憎しみ	重み	惜しげ	可愛げ								

#### Irregularities

The following words do not have 送り仮名.

謡 虞 趣 氷 印 頂 帯 畳 卸 煙 志 恋 次 隣 富 恥 話 光 舞 折 組 肥 並 巻 割 掛

Note: 送り仮名 is only lost when their verbal sense is lost. Ex. 話し VS 話, 氷り VS 氷.

許容: In the case when there is no worry of a word being misread, 送り仮名 may be dropped in the following fashion for the words below.

曇り	→	届け	願い	晴れ	当たり	代わり	狩り
曇		→ 届	→ 願	→ 晴	→ 当り	→ 代り	→ 狩
向かい		祭り	群れ	憩い	答え	→ 問い	→
→ 向い		→ 祭	→ 群	→ 憩	答	問	

## Rule 5

**The final mora in adverbs, attributes, and conjugations is usually 送り仮名.**

Adverbs      必ず 更に 少し 既に 全く 再び 最も  
Attributes    来る 去る  
Conjunctions 及び 且つ 但し

### Irregularities

• With more 送り仮名:

明くる 大いに 直ちに 並びに 若しくは

• With no 送り仮名: 又

Adverbs/Conjunctions from Verbs/Adjectives or + particles:

併せて 〔併せ る〕	至って 〔至 る〕	恐らく 〔恐れ る〕	絶えず 〔絶 える〕	例えば 〔例 える〕
努めて 〔努 める〕	辛うじて 〔辛 い〕	少なくとも 〔少 ない〕	互いに 〔互 い〕	必ずしも 〔必ず〕

## Rule 6

**In regards to compound words excluding those dealt with via Rule 7, 送り仮名 is determined by the individual components' 音訓.**

1. Examples of words that conjugate:

書き抜 く	流れ込 む	申し込 む	打ち合せ る	長引く	若返る	裏切 る	旅立つ	聞苦し い
薄暗い	草深い	心細い	待遠しい	軽々し い	女々し い	気軽 だ	望み薄 だ	

2. Examples of words that do not conjugate:

石橋	竹馬	山津波	後ろ姿	斜め左	花便り	独り言	卸商	水煙	目印
物知り	落書き	雨上が り	墓参り	日当た り	夜明か し	先駆け	巣立ち	手渡し	入り江
合わせ 鏡	封切り	教え子	生き物	落ち葉	預かり 金	寒空	深情け	愚か者	行き帰 り
乗り降 り	抜け駆 け	田植え	飛び火	伸び縮 み	作り笑 い	暮らし 向き	売り上 げ	取り扱 い	乗り換 え
引き換 え	歩み寄 り	申し込 み	移り変 わり	長生 き	早起 き	苦し紛 れ	大写 し	次々	常々

近々 深々 休み休 行く行  
み く

許容: When there is no worry of being misread, 送り仮名 can be dropped in the following fashion in the example words.

書き抜く → 書 抜く	申し込む → 申込 む	打ち合わせる → 打ち合せる・打合せる
雨上がり → 雨 上り	申し込み → 申込 み・申込	向かい合わせる → 向い合せる
日当たり → 日 当り	引き換え → 引換 え・引換	立ち居振る舞い → 立ち居振舞い・立ち 居振舞・立居振舞
封切り → 封切	有り難み → 有難 み	呼び出し電話 → 呼出し電話・呼出電話
夜明かし → 夜 明し	暮らし向き → 暮 し向き	移り変わり → 移り変り
入り江 → 入江	飛び火 → 飛火	合わせ鏡 → 合せ鏡
抜け駆け → 抜 駆け	待ち遠しい → 待 遠しい	売り上げ → 売上げ・売上
田植え → 田植	預かり金 → 預り 金	取り扱い → 取扱い・取扱
落書き → 落書	聞き苦しい → 聞 苦しい	乗り換え → 乗換え・乗換
待ち遠しさ → 待遠しさ		

Note: In cases like こけら落とし, さび止め, 洗いざらし, 打ちひも whether either the front or end part of the word is written in かな instead of in 漢字, you should not abbreviate 送り仮名 out.

## Rule 7

**Compounds may or may not have 送り仮名 according to convention.**

1. The first in the guidelines with this rule are particular words of domain in which conventional spelling is recognized.

ア: Names of positions and titles:

関取 頭取 取締役 事務取扱

イ: Handicraft words that end in 「織」、「染」、「塗」、「彫」、「焼」等.

《博多》織 《型絵》染 《春慶》塗 《鎌倉》彫 《備前》焼

ウ; Others:

書留	気付	切手	消印	小包	振替	切符	踏切	手当
仲買	両替	割引	組合	売値	買値	倉敷料	作付面 積	請負
借入 《金》	小売 《商》	取扱 《所》	取扱《注 意》	繰越 《金》	乗換 《駅》	取次 《店》	取引 《所》	乗組 《員》
引受 《人》	引換 《券》	《代金》 引換	引受《時 刻》	振出 《人》	待合室	見積 《書》	売上 《高》	貸付 《金》
申込 《書》								

## 2. Spellings that are generally conventional.

奥書 木立 子守 献立 座敷 試合 字引 場合 羽織 葉巻 番組 番付 日付  
水引 物置 物語 役割 屋敷 夕立 割合 合図 合間 植木 置物 織物 貸家  
敷石 立場 建物 並木 巻紙 浮世絵 絵巻物 仕立屋

Notes:

1. Even when the items in 《》 are different, these guidelines still apply.
2. This list is not exhaustive. Therefore, as far as convention may be recognized, similar words are to be dealt with likewise. When it is hard to determine whether Rule 7 should be applied or not, use Rule 6.

## Specific Exceptions

Words specifically mentioned in the Cabinet guidelines from words within the bounds of the 常用漢字表, which includes not only lists of general characters but general readings with exceptions.

浮つく The reasoning for this is that the verb comes from the use of a suffix, つく.

お巡りさん This spelling is motivated by convention.

差し支える 立ち退く

Note: Alternatively, 送り仮名 within compound words such as this are often dropped. Thus, 差支える and 立ち退く. For compounds nouns, all 送り仮名 can be dropped. Ex. 話し合い・話合い・話合.

The following nouns were deemed to not ever have 送り仮名.

息吹 栈敷 時雨 築山 名残 雪崩 吹雪 迷子 行方

## 第356課: 四つ仮名

Yotsugana refers to the four Kana ジ, チ, ズ, and ツ. More strictly speaking, however, it refers to these characters' distinctive pronunciations in Kyoto during the Heian Period. In Modern Japanese, though, how these four are pronounced and used is quite different depending on dialect, and modern spelling changes complicate matters. This lesson will try to take a deeper look into the issue so that you have full control over it.

**Curriculum Note:** This lesson uses IPA symbols.

### The History of the Pronunciation of ジ, チ, ズ, & ツ

In Kyoto (京都) from the late 12th century to the early 14th century, the unvoiced sounds シ, チ, ス, ツ were pronounced as [ɕi] , [ti] , [su] , and [tu] respectively. ɕ is the Japanese sh sound, which is different in articulation than the English sh, and it has been pronounced as such for essentially all of Japanese's written history. However, the pronunciations of チ and ツ have not been so stable.

チ and ツ were plosives (sounds that **stops** all airflow), like the other t-sounds of Japanese, at the time. The voiced equivalents ジ, チ, ズ, and ツ were respectively [zi] , [di] , [zu] , [du]. Today, the ɕ is the j-sound found inside words. The sounds シ, ジ, ス, and ズ were all fricatives (sounds that force air through a narrow channel). This was audible in Kyoto speech at the time, which is why the distinctions were shown in writing. Had any of these sounds been the same, we would possibly not have some Kana.

Problems with this analysis exist. There are words in which /z/ and /d/ have been interchangeable since the ancient period. This still happens in dialects today. For instance, some speakers of Japanese pronounce 全然 as "denden".

Examples of interchangeability in 四つ仮名 can be found in the word for whale. クジラ and クヂラ can both be found in the Kanchi'in Ruijumeigishō (観智院本『類聚名義抄』) Dictionary of 1251. Also during this time, people in the Kanto Region of Japan were mixing [zu] and [du] and [ji] and [di] in many words. It is believed that the spread of making these four sounds into two pairs of homophonous sounds started there. And, in the Tohoku Region, all four became homophonous to dzü.

From the early 14th century to the late 16th century, チ, ツ, チ, and ツ became affricated (starting as a stop but releasing as a fricative). This made them [zi] , [zu] , [dʑi] , and [dʑu] respectively, causing the differences between them narrower. From then on, people would mix up ジ and チ and ズ and ツ. So, although 水 was traditionally spelled as みづ, みず became more common. Likewise, 本寺 is supposed to be ほんじ, but ほんぢ was also used. By the end of the 16th century in places like Niigata, pronunciations had already shifted to the Modern Tokyo pronunciations. However, in places like Kyushu far removed from where these sound changes were taking place, the traditional distinctions were maintained.

From the 17th century to the late 19th century, this trend continued to spread. By the end of the 17th century, チ /tʃi/ became ジ [ʒi] and ツ /tʃu/ became ズ [zu] even in Kyoto. However, the current conditional sound changes seen in Modern Tokyo speech started to develop. The affricate pronunciations returned before ん. And, depending on dialect, the affricate pronunciations were used in the word initial position. So, words that traditionally started with [ʒi] were regularly being pronounced with [tʃi] instead.

Certainly by the end of the 17th century, the pronunciations in Tokyo had already become what they are today. So, today ジ = [ʒi], チ [tʃi] =, ズ = [zu], and ツ = [tʃu]. u represents the Standard Japanese pronunciation of う, and [u], which is like the English u, is found in other dialects of Japanese. This will be reflected in the transcriptions throughout this lesson. So, take note of these small details.

**Regional Note:** Much of this history is centered around Kyoto. Remember that 四つ仮名 started to be confused in other parts of Japan far more quickly. These regions eventually influenced Kyoto speech to bring about the changes mentioned in this discussion. Once the current changes had developed in Niigata and Kyoto, they would then be transplanted into what would become 標準語. Later in this lesson, we will see the paths other dialects took.

## Spelling Problems

How these sounds should be written is not easy because of dialectical variation. The first book to standardize 四つ仮名 spellings was the 1695 蜷くしくりょうこ集しゅう. The first four characters when read with their native readings are examples of 四つ仮名. 蜷 = 蜷 (kind of clam), 縮み = ちぢみ (shrinkage), 涼み = すずみ (cooling off), and 鼓 = つづみ (hand drum). It proposed maintaining spelling differences, though only the elite and educated would care. What can be seen in the examples, however, is the still standing rule of when a sound is doubled but voiced, you use the 四つ仮名 variant for that sound. So, although 縮み is pronounced as チジミ, you still write it as チヂミ. Why? Well, that's the big question.

Fine, influential people want to maintain a system they've learned and propagated. However, it turns out that even literary geniuses such as 松尾芭蕉 didn't always spell things to standard. You can find him spelling 出づ, the classical form of 出る, as 出ず.

1. ついに路みちふみたがえて石の巻といふ湊みなどに出ず。

We ended up going the wrong way and entered a harbor called Ishinomaki.

In the Meiji Period, traditional orthography was maintained, but with the turn of the 20th century, 四つ仮名 spelling simplified to じ and ず respectfully, only allowing ぢ and づ used for 連濁 and agreement such as in つづく.

However, you can find examples like つまづく (to stumble) being spelled as つまずく, ignoring etymological voicing altogether.

So, should students lose points for writing out 鼻血 as はなじ? I would because it's standardized as such, but does that mean the current system shouldn't be altered? There are two paths that could be taken to resolve the problem.

1. Align spellings to Modern Japanese pronunciation.
2. Revert back to the traditional spellings of 四つ仮名.

Either way, the spellings of many words would be changed, but they would be changed to spellings that have been used in the past and in some cases are still being used. Why should we care, though? Only those that like script reform and debates over orthography would probably care, but it's important to know as 四つ仮名 allows us to study Japanese pronunciation in more detail.

## Modern Handling of 四つ仮名

Though the exact pronunciation of 四つ仮名 fluctuates among Tokyo speakers, updates to the government's standard on this have been made as recently as 1986. Though the government's suggestions have no legal bearing on people, traditional distinctions such as 葛 (vine) being くず and 屑 (trash) being くづ have become abandoned. The same goes for 富士 (Fuji) and 藤 (wisteria), which were ふじ and ふぢ respectively.

Even so, we still have はなぢ, おこづかい (allowance), きづく (to notice), and つづく as exceptions, though the reason for why they are spelled that way is systematic and based on etymology. At one point, you could write a doubled voiced sound with ㇿ (this character is an example of an 踊り字), but sadly this easy fix to the problem has not been used frequently since the end of the war. You still see it in the company name いすㇿ, however. This spelling also happens to be easily accessible when typing.

So, what about cases such as つまづく・つまずく? つまづく is a clear combination of 爪 (nail) and the suffix -付く, but in the minds of speakers, the compound origin of this phrase has been lost to the point that both spellings are common. This may seem like a wishy-washy standard, but it is exactly how people decide whether both spellings are allowed for etymologically compound words in which ぢ and づ are produced.

However, what has caused great debate is the blatant ignoring of obvious compounding and using じ and ず anyway. The most egregious example is spelling the suffix ～中 as じゅう instead of ぢゅう. Another bad example is 稲妻 (lightning), clearly made of いな+づま, being spelled as いなずま.



As you can imagine, if names can be read in so many different ways and spelled in so many different ways in 漢字, 四つ仮名 in names is rather random. For example, 千津子 is typically read as ちづこ, but some people read it as ちずこ. There isn't any pronunciation difference, and both readings can be used to type the name.

---

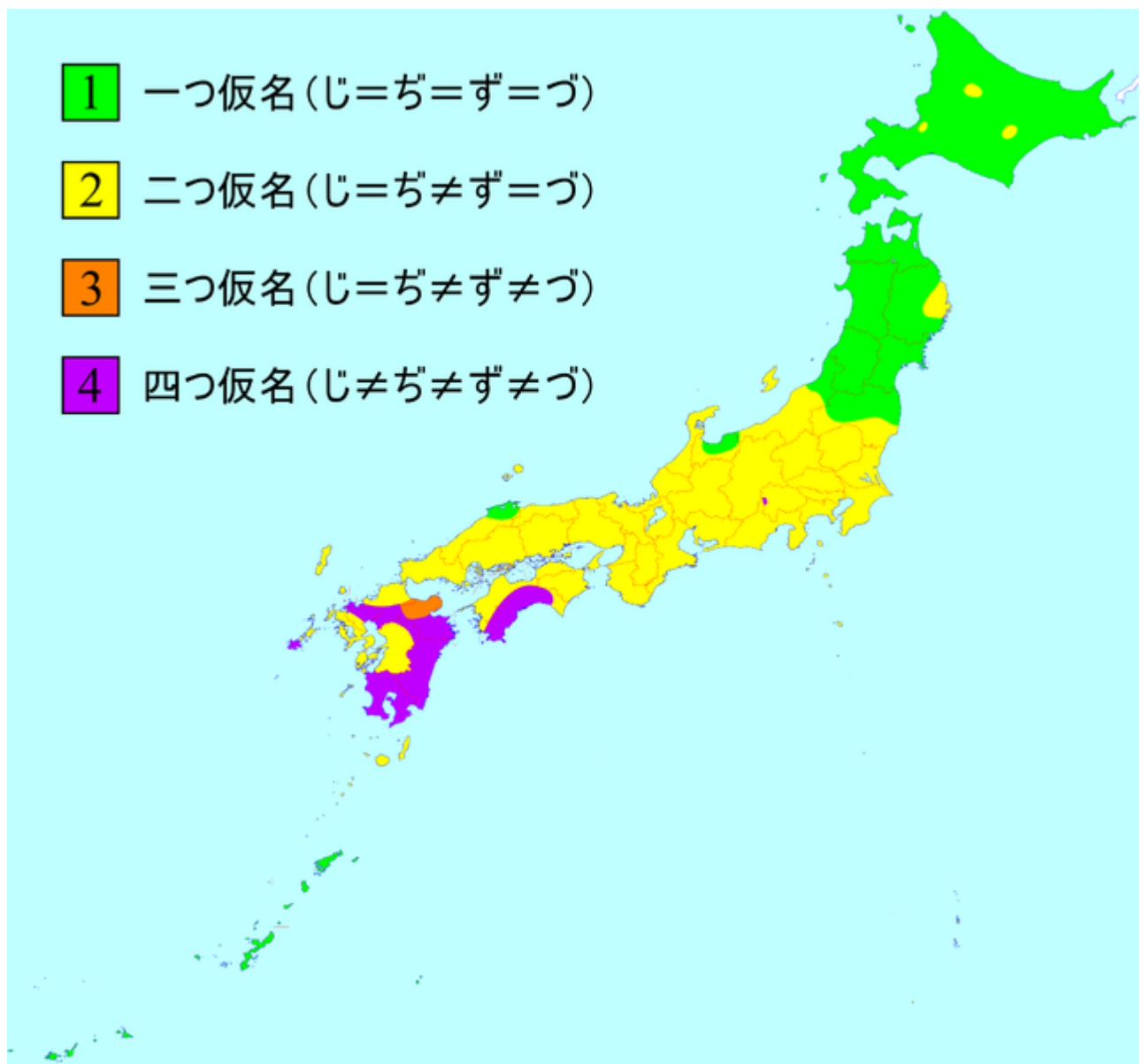
### **Changing the Spellings of the Readings of 漢字**

Though to a degree, this is what's going on above, the most fundamental changes to Japanese script in regards to 四つ仮名 has been the fundamental altering of spellings to じ and ず that were historically ぢ or づ since being acquired from Chinese. For instance, 地 had the readings チ and テ, being acquired at different times. So, words like 地震 came into Japanese as テシン, not ジシン. Furthermore, the word is still pronounced as テシン. See the problem? The reason for changing the spelling is that the reading テ came in as such and was not a change due to 連濁.

---

### **Reality and the Ignoring of Dialectical Pronunciations**

Of course, 地 is not the only example. 頭痛 should be づつう and 直に should be ぢきに, but that is just not how they're spelled anymore. This is despite the fact that there are still areas of Japan where 四つ仮名 distinctions are maintained. Even when writing out the dialects of these regions, it is not policy to distinguish them correctly in writing in favor of the standardized spellings.



### Picture Notes:

1. This is a distribution based on the speech of older speakers. Many regions marked as other colors have been progressively changing to 二つ仮名. It is to note, though, that 一つ仮名 still hold strong to various degrees in Tohoku and Izumo. Izumo is the other part of green in the Chuugoku Region (中国地方) to the west of the Kinki Region (近畿地方).

2. The map does a poor job giving clarity to Okinawa, where several other Japanese languages have developed over the centuries. They should not be confused with this phenomenon as other major sound inventory changes have occurred in them, and as you can expect, these changes are not the same. It's just as bad to assume that those sound changes would be the same as thinking the sound changes in English and German have been the same over time.

---

### Example Words

A lot has been said about what 四つ仮名. You've seen examples of words that have had their spellings changed and why, and you should have a sense as to why some things may have alternative spellings. The chart below will try to compile this information together with many examples so that the facts discussed so far become more concrete.

Word	Spell Change?	Original	New	Word	Spell Change?	Original	New
泉	Yes	いづみ	いずみ	案じる	No	案じる	案じる
味	Yes	あぢ	あじ	言伝て	No	ことづて	ことづて
雫	Yes	しづく	しずく	埋める	Yes	うづめる	うずめる
傷	No	きず	きず	築く	Yes	きづく	きずく
それじゃ	Yes	それぢゃ	それじゃ	ずつ	Yes	づつ	ずつ
ネズミ	No	ネズミ	ネズミ	恥	Yes	はぢ	はじ
短い	No	みじかい	みじかい	譲る	Yes	ゆづる	ゆずる
水	Yes	みづ	みず	羊	No	ひつじ	ひつじ
虹	No	にじ	にじ	つづら	No	つづら	つづら*
沈む	Yes	しづむ	しずむ	頷く	Yes/No	うなづく	うなづく・うなずく

\*: つづら (wig) may be shortened to づら, making it one of the only examples where づ is allowed at the beginning of a word. Another similar example is 痔 (hemorrhoids), which although is historically and currently spelled as じ, and can be written as ぢ in emphatic instances.

### Reverting Back?

Because [zi] and [dzi] are allophones (variants using in specific environments) of the same sound and [zu] and [dzu] are allophones of the same sound in Standard Japanese, these speakers still technically could re-institute previous pronunciations of words to go back to how 四つ仮名 was used. In singing, there is a tendency to affricate ぢ and づ, but aside from this, most speakers are generally unaware that there are seemingly two set of pronunciations in 四つ仮名: the fricative and the affricate pronunciations.

Most people will think 頭痛 as ずつう despite the fact that they probably pronounce it as づつう. People don't tend to notice these things if they aren't contrasting elements. Because these pronunciations no longer contrast words anymore, it's hard for speakers to even notice the definition, much less intentionally re-institute them into words they were once in.

The idea is nice at its surface, but the problem is that those that support re-instituting proper distinctions in pronunciation in 四つ仮名 typically don't know much about linguistics. Nor do they typically accurately describe the actually phonological processes going on. Many are unaware that words used to begin with チ and ツ, and they sounded differently than words that begin with ジ and ズ.

It's also not the case that there aren't any examples of ジ and ズ becoming チ and ツ. After all, we have seen already all words beginning in ジ and ズ be pronounced initially with チ and ツ instead in Standard Japanese. And, again, in the day when spelling wasn't standardized, in areas that 四つ仮名 were being heavily confused with each other, you could see words like 鯨 spelled as くじら or くぢら. This suggests not just interchangeability in writing but interchangeability in pronunciation.

---

### **Typing Issues**

Another problem is typing. To type ぢ and づ, you usually type di and du respectively. When Japanese speakers go from Romaji to Japanese input, they often mess up just like foreigners and type in ji and zu respectively, only to find out that the spelling doesn't show up. As time goes on, however, future IME systems may simply 四つ仮名 input to go along with any potential further simplification of them.

### **四つ仮名 in Dialects**

As has been discussed thus far, 四つ仮名 have been and continue to be pronounced differently in different dialects. As the picture above demonstrates, a dialect could fall under one of four categories in respect to 四つ仮名.

一つ仮名弁: Dialects in which ジ = ぢ = ず = づ

二つ仮名弁: Dialects in which ジ = ぢ ≠ ず = づ

三つ仮名弁: Dialects in which ジ = ぢ ≠ ず ≠ づ

四つ仮名弁: Dialects in which ジ ≠ ぢ ≠ ず ≠ づ

標準語 is a 二つ仮名弁, just in case you didn't know. However, as we've seen, there are certain environments that allow for all four distinct pronunciations to be used. This categorization tells not how exactly they are pronounced but how they are used contrastively. In 四つ仮名弁, these sounds are all used to contrast words. So, the main focus in this section will be to study how exactly 四つ仮名 are pronounced in various dialects of Japanese.

---

### **一つ仮名弁**

In 一つ仮名弁, there are two ways of saying them all based on specific dialect. If you are a speaker of Kita-ou'u Dialect (far north in Tohoku) or

Unpaku Dialect (in Izumo), you pronounce them all as [dʒi]. The vowel is in between い and う as the two vowels merged in this region. If you are a speaker of Minami-ou'u Dialect, you pronounce them all as [dʒü]. Because of this, these dialects have been given the stereotypical name ズーズー弁.

---

### 四つ仮名弁

The completely opposite of 一つ仮名弁 are 四つ仮名弁. However, even though a dialect may have all four as separate sounds, these separate sounds are not uniformly the same throughout these dialects. Many parts of Kyushu, Kouchi Prefecture (高知県), the south of Nara Prefecture (奈良県南部), and Narada in Yamanashi Prefecture (山梨県奈良田) are all areas with 四つ仮名弁.

In 高知県, dialects may have the following pronunciations: ジ = [ʒi], ズ = [zu], ギ = [di] ~ [dʒi], ツ = [du] ~ [dʒu]. In Kagoshima Dialect (鹿児島弁), ジ = [ʒi], ズ = [zu], ギ = [dʒi], and ツ = [dʒu].

---

### The Oddity of Narada Dialect in Yamanashi Prefecture

Narada is strength with its unique pronunciations: ジ = [ði], ズ = [ðu/dzu/zu], ギ = [dʒi], ツ = [du/du]. It is also important to note that ツ = [tu] in this dialect. The ð is in English words like "that". These speakers would at least have less difficulty in one sound in English than other Japanese speakers. However, these speakers are dwindling very quickly as many are converting their speech to 標準語 standards.

Narada Dialect is first transitioning into a 三つ仮名弁 with most speakers not distinguishing じ and ぢ, though they may still not be exactly like in Standard Japanese. For the most part, the pronunciation reflects traditional orthography, but there are some words in Narada Dialect in which the sounds have flipped. So, for instance 葛 = 屑 as くず. Although 渦 was うづ, it is rendered as うず, which means it is either pronounced as [uzu], [udzu], or [uðu].

**Research Note:** To hear sound files of Narada Dialect for this information, see [http://home.hiroshima-u.ac.jp/ikonishi/narada/narada\\_tu&du.html](http://home.hiroshima-u.ac.jp/ikonishi/narada/narada_tu&du.html).

---

### 三つ仮名弁

三つ仮名弁 are not that common, but some speakers may naturally pronounce 四つ仮名 in this way at times regardless of dialect. Anyway, in these dialects such as 大分弁, ジ = ギ, but ズ doesn't sound like ツ, which are [zu] and [dzu] respectively.

---

### 二つ仮名弁

As was said before, there is variation even among 二つ仮名弁. In 京都弁 where the allophonous (varying in specific environments) pronunciation rules developed, most speakers now lightly affricate all these sounds except AFTER ん. In recent years due to the contact of peoples from different parts of the country, and because script reform has gotten rid of the need to notice any traditional differences in pronunciation, most dialects are becoming 二つ仮名弁.

**Transcription Note:** Symbols in IPA (International Phonetic Alphabet) are used in this lesson to make transcription as accurate and easy as possible. To look up glyphs that you don't understand, simply copy and paste the problematic ones into Wikipedia where you can find audio tapes for them.

## 第357課: 変体仮名

In Classical Japanese works there are many かな that may seem very odd to the novice beginner. These かな are called 変体仮名. No, not へんたい as in 変態 but as in 変体.

変体仮名 are simply historical variants of the now standard ひらがな today. So, each mora had several possible ひらがな. The problem was not so in カタカナ as variants were made obsolete early in its development. 変体仮名 came from 万葉仮名, and many 変体仮名 originated from different 漢字.

## 変体仮名

変体仮名 were made obsolete in 1900 as one of the final reforms of the Meiji Reformation (明治維新). However, they still play a role in calligraphy, billboards, and authentic copies or replications of Classical works. 変体仮名 is also referred to as 異体仮名, making it clear that they can still be viewed as variants used at the author's will. It must be known, though, that not a lot of people know how to read them.

変体仮名 have played a very important role in writing ever since conception. People of the arts could liberally chose to their heart's desire what かな they wished to use, a continuation of the privilege people had when Japanese was still written in 万葉仮名.

変体仮名 are for the most part somewhat evolved forms of 万葉仮名 cursive style characters, from which other standard ひらがな derive from as well. As many 漢字 share the same 音読み, 変体仮名 inevitable came from a lot of characters, and many were made to represent the same sound.

変体仮名 are still seldom used. Many soba restaurant signs remind people of the character's glory-days and martial art centers and centers devoted to the preservation of historical events display them. Expect to see these characters by just going to a battlefield marker.

変体仮名 are not able to be viewed on computers. However, we will study by looking at the characters from this table from <http://www10.plala.or.jp/koin/koinhentaigana.html>

読み 変体 仮名 字母 い	あ	あ	あ	あ	あ	あ・を	い	い
	阿	安	安	愛	愛	悪	以	意
	う	う	う	う	う	う	う	う
異 え	宇	宇	有	有	雲	右	憂	羽
	え	え	え	え	え	お	お	お
盈 か	盈	衣	要	得	縁	於	於	於
	か	か	か	か	か	か	か	か
可 が	加	嘉	嘉	閑	賀	駕	我	家
	が	が	が	が	が	が	が	か
が	が	き	き	き	き	き	き	き
	香	健	起	幾	幾	喜	支	木
き	き	起	幾	幾	喜	支	木	貴
	き	き	き	き	き	き	き	き
季 く	く	く	く	く	く	ぐ	ぐ	ぐ
	季	起	幾	幾	喜	支	木	貴
	き	き	き	き	き	き	き	き

具 久 九 求 供 俱 け け

具 久 九 求 供 俱 け け

け け け け け け け け

け け け け け け け け

け け け け け け け け

け け け け け け け け

け け け け け け け け

け け け け け け け け

け け け け け け け け

け け け け け け け け

け け け け け け け け

け け け け け け け け

け け け け け け け け

け け け け け け け け

け け け け け け け け



救 妻 妻 比 奔 世 似 取

ぜ ぜ ぜ ぜ ぜ ぜ せ 数  
せ 受 せ

努 世 比 勢 瀬 努 世 比

ぞ ぞ ぞ ぞ 瀬 世 世 世  
そ 所 所 所 所 所 所 所

我 存 交 處 所 所 所 曾

た 蘇 処 所 所 所 曾 曾  
た た た 所 所 所 ぞ ぞ

多 多 多 多 多 多 多 多

當 當 當 當 當 當 當 當  
ち ち ち ち ち ち ち ち

當 當 當 當 當 當 當 當

知 知 知 知 知 知 知 知  
ち ち ち ち ち ち ち ち

智 智 智 智 智 智 智 智

智 智 智 智 智 智 智 智  
つ 致 地 地 地 地 地 地

都 津 川 川 川 川 川 川

都 都 都 都 都 都 都 都  
て 天 天 天 天 天 天 天

言 言 言 言 言 言 言 言

帝 帝 帝 帝 帝 帝 帝 帝  
て て て て て て て て



𠂔 𠂔 バ 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔

𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔

𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 パ

𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 ひ ひ ひ ひ

𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔

ひ び び び 飛 飛 悲 悲 比

𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔

𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 ふ ふ ふ

𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔

ふ ふ ふ ふ へ へ 婦 布 不

𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔

へ べ べ べ 遍 弊 弊 辺 へ

𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔

𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔

𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔 𠂔

ほ ほ ほ ぼ ぼ ぼ 保 保 保

扱 奉 穂 ぽ ぽ ぽ 本 不

報  
ぽ

奉  
ぽ

穂  
ぽ

ぽ

ぽ

ぽ

ぽ

ぽ

ぽ ぽ ぽ 本 不 扱 奉 穂

ま

ま

ま

ま

ま

ま・め

ま

ま

美 万 末 末 麻 馬 真 間

万  
み

万  
み

末  
み

末  
み

麻  
む

馬  
む

真  
む

間  
む

見 三 微 身 無 舞 舞 牟

見  
め

三  
め

微  
め・ま

身  
も

無  
も

舞  
も

舞  
も

牟  
も

免 面 馬 毛 毛 毛 茂 茂

免  
も・む・ん

面  
も・む・ん

馬  
や

毛  
や

毛  
や・よ

毛  
や

茂  
や

茂  
ゆ

无 无 屋 也 夜 耶 哉 由

无  
ゆ

无  
ゆ

屋  
よ

也  
よ

夜  
よ

耶  
よ

哉  
よ

由  
よ

遊 遊 与 与 与 代 余 余

遊  
ら

遊  
ら

与  
り

与  
り

与  
り

代  
り

余  
り

余  
り

良 与 里 利 利 利 利 理

良  
る

良  
る

里  
る

利  
る

利  
る

利  
れ

利  
れ

理  
れ

留 ろ	累 ろ	流 ろ	類 ろ	類 ろ	連 ろ	礼 ろ	礼 わ	礼 わ
路 ろ	呂 ろ	呂 ろ	楼 ろ	露 ろ	婁 ろ	侶 ろ	王 ろ	和 ろ
井 を	為 を	為 を	遺 を	委 を	衛 を・あ	衛 ん・む・も	衛 ん・む・も	恵 ん
遠 ろ	遠 ろ	乎 ろ	乎 ろ	緒 ろ	悪 ろ	无 ろ	无 ろ	无 ろ

Try learning 5 a day once you reach IMABI IV and you will be fine. Also, if you are interested in learning the cursive form of characters, this will also greatly lessen the stress of learning *another* writing system.

## Origins of 変体仮名

One thing that is important to know and that can greatly help you memorize 変体仮名 is to recognize where they originated. The following chart shows where all かな have derived from. The abbreviations 平, 片, and 変 will stand for ひらがな, カタカナ, and 変体仮名 respectively.

A	I	U	E	O
平 片 変	平 片 変	平 片 変	平 片 変	平 片 変
安 阿 惡 愛 安 以 伊	意 移 以 伊	宇	有 雲 宇 右	要 盈 衣 得 於 於
憂 鵜 羽				

K	加	<u>可嘉</u> <u>閑賀</u> <u>我家</u> <u>佳</u>	幾	<u>起木</u> <u>幾貴</u> <u>喜期</u> <u>支記</u> <u>季季</u>	久	<u>具久</u> <u>九求</u> <u>供俱</u>	計介	<u>希計</u> <u>斗介</u> <u>遣氣</u> <u>稀</u>	己	<u>古許</u> <u>胡子</u> <u>故興</u> <u>期</u>
S	左	<u>左散</u> <u>佐斜</u> <u>乍砂</u> <u>狹差</u>	之	<u>志之</u> <u>斯事</u> <u>新師</u> <u>四</u>	寸須	<u>春須</u> <u>壽數</u> <u>受</u>	世	<u>勢世</u> <u>聲瀨</u>	曾	<u>楚曾</u> <u>所處</u> <u>蘇</u>
T	太	<u>多堂</u> <u>田當</u>	知千	<u>知千</u> <u>馳智</u> <u>遲地</u> <u>川</u>	川	<u>徒川</u> <u>津都</u> <u>頭</u>	天	<u>天亨</u> <u>帝伝</u> <u>轉低</u> <u>弓</u>	止	<u>登東</u> <u>度砥</u> <u>土斗</u>
N	奈	<u>奈那</u> <u>難名</u> <u>南菜</u>	仁	<u>丹仁</u> <u>爾尼</u> <u>而耳</u> <u>兒</u>	奴	<u>怒努</u> <u>駕</u> <u>-</u>	禰	<u>禰年</u> <u>根熱</u> <u>音寝</u> <u>念子</u>	乃	<u>能野</u> <u>乃濃</u> <u>迺農</u>
H	波	<u>者葉</u> <u>盤八</u> <u>波婆</u> <u>半芳</u> <u>羽</u>	比	<u>飛悲</u> <u>比日</u> <u>非妣</u>	不	<u>婦布</u> <u>不</u>	部	<u>遍弊</u> <u>辺倍</u> <u>幣変</u>	保	<u>保本</u> <u>報奉</u> <u>穂</u>
M	末	<u>満万</u> <u>末麻</u> <u>馬真</u> <u>間</u>	美三	<u>美見</u> <u>三微</u> <u>身</u>	武牟	<u>無舞</u> <u>牟无</u>	女	<u>免面</u> <u>馬</u>	毛	<u>毛茂</u> <u>母裳</u> <u>无</u> <u>-</u>
Y	也	<u>屋夜</u> <u>耶也</u> <u>哉</u>	= 以 =		由	<u>由遊</u> <u>遊</u>	= 衣 =		與	<u>与余</u> <u>代夜</u> <u>-</u>

R	羅	羅良	利	里利李理	留	流	留累	礼	連礼	呂	露呂
				梨	-		流類		麗		路侶
											樓婁
W	和	王和	為井井為遺委	-	宇-	惠	衛惠			遠平	越遠
		倭									乎緒
											惡

## 第358課: 名乗り

Reading names is extremely difficult. Personal names, surnames, and place names are all very difficult for learners of Japanese and Japanese natives to know how to read properly. Though a lifetime of experience in the language makes the process easier, there is not a foolproof way of being 100% certain 100% of the time. Despite this difficulty, this lesson will attempt to explain various aspects you can find in the readings of names.

Names, though, are truly important to people. The famous author known by the name of 森鷗外 upon his death gave the following statement in his will: 余ハ石見人森林太郎トシテ死セント欲ス。墓ハ森林太郎ノ外一字モホルベカラズ (I wish to die as Iwamijin Mori Rintarou. Do not carve any other letters other than Mori Rintarou on my grave. He was a native of Iwami, a part of present day Chiba Prefecture. His given name was 森林太郎, and he wished to die that way. In Japanese culture a lot of thought is put into a name. Think of this as you learn more about names.

## 人名用漢字

Though there have been many characters used in name in both Chinese and Japanese for a very long time, in attempts to practically narrow down the number of characters and readings that could be used in names, a list of characters not already in the list of general use characters was created by National Language Committee in 1951. Although it has been updated several times since, it is enforced by the Ministry of Justice.

People can only have the 2136 常用漢字, 861 人名用漢字, and かな in their names. Any character outside of this is considered as a 表外字. Additions to the list are being considered in accordance to requests from parents. The increase of name characters is being done in attempts to increase the list of general use characters. In fact, in 2010 121 characters from the 人名用漢字表 were put into the 常用漢字表. This trend will probably continue as the use of 漢字 is re-surging due to typing technology and people's cultural pride in the use of 漢字 becomes ever stronger.

丑	丞	乃	之	乎	也	云	亘・互	些	亦
亥	亨	亮	仔	伊	伍	伽	佃	佑	伶

倅凜勿叡哩圃壕嬉尤已庵忽惹挺摺幹晏曙杵檜柳楚桼樽此沓渚漱焰燿玖琶甫砦祇稀竣箕紃緋  
倦凌勺叉啄噲塙婉尖已庚徠惇按摑斐昂暢杭柚梢楯樺橘歎沌淳溜烏燭獅琥甥矩磯秤窺筑糊綴  
俱冴勁廐哨噲堵姥寵巖巖庇彬悉托揃敦昌暉李桎梓椀榎欽汲淵滉灼燦猪猪瑛瓢瞥磐秦窪筈粟綜  
倭其劫厨哉嘗堺姪寓嶺庄彪惚戟掠孜昏智杜柏梧棕楊樟欣汐湮溢灸燎狼琉瓜眸碧禾窄笠粥綺  
俐兜劉卿吻嘉堰娃寅嵩幡彥惟或捧擢昊晨杖柎栗棲檣楓櫓汝浩湛灘燕犀琢琢瑳皓碩禽穿笙粬絢  
俛兔函卯吞曄埴套宥嵯幌彗悌戊捺撫昂晦杏柘桐梁椰檉櫛汀洛湊瀕熙牽玲瑤皐碗禎穹笹簾絆  
俠允凱卜吾喋坦奎宕峻帖弛恕憐捷播旭晟朔柴栖柁楓槌櫓毬洵湘濡煉牡珀瑞疏碓祿穰笈簞紬  
俄儲凰廿只喰堯堯奄宋峻異弘怡慧捲撞於晋朋柑桂梔楠檣檀毘洲渥潯煤牟珊瑚疋硯禱禱稜竿篠絃  
侑傭風匡叶喧坐夷宏峨巷廻恢忽掬撰斯晒曳枇桔桶椿楨檣毅洸淋漣煌牒珈琳畢砧祐稟竺篇紐  
侃偲風匆叢喬圭壬孟屑巴廟怜惺挽撒斧晄曝杷栳梯梢榛橙殆沫淀漕焚爾珂琵琶砧禰祢稔豎箔紗



綾	綸	縞	徽	繫	繡	纂	纏	矜	翔
翠	耀	而	耶	耽	聰	肇	肋	肴	胤
胡	脩	腔	脹	膏	臥	舜	舵	芥	芹
芭	芙	芦	苑	茄	苔	苒	茅	茱	苒
茜	莞	荻	莫	莉	菅	董	菖	茱	菩
萌	萊	菱	葦	葵	萱	葺	萩	董	葡
蓑	蒔	莧	蒼	蒲	蒙	蓉	蓮	蔭	蔣
蔦	蓬	蔓	蕎	蕨	蕉	蕃	蕪	薙	蕾
路	藁	薩	蘇	蘭	蝦	蝶	螺	蟬	蟹
蠟	衿	袈	袴	裡	裟	裳	襖	訊	訣
註	詢	訖	誼	誼	諄	諒	謂	諺	讚
豹	貫	賑	赴	跨	蹄	蹟	輔	輯	輿
轟	辰	辻	迂	迄	辿	迪	迦	這	逞
逗	逢	遙	遙	遼	邑	祁	郁	鄭	西
醇	酬	醞	醬	釉	釘	釧	銑	鋒	鋸
錘	錐	鑄	錫	鍬	鎧	閃	閏	閣	阿
陀	限	隼	雀	雁	雛	雫	霞	靖	鞆
鞍	鞞	鞠	鞭	頁	頌	頗	顛	颯	饗
馨	馴	馳	駕	駿	驍	魁	魯	鮎	鯉
鯛	鰯	鱒	鱗	鳩	鳶	鳳	鴨	鴻	鵝
鵬	鷗	鷺	鷺	鷹	麒	麟	磨	黎	黛
鼎									

The following 常用漢字 have 旧字体 variants that are allowed in names.

亞	惡	爲	逸	榮	衛	謁	圓	緣	菌	應
(亞)	(惡)	(為)	(逸)	(榮)	(衛)	(謁)	(円)	(縁)	(園)	(応)
櫻	奧	橫	溫	價	禍	悔	海	壞	懷	樂
(桜)	(奥)	(横)	(温)	(価)	(禍)	(悔)	(海)	(壊)	(懷)	(楽)
渴	卷	陷	寬	漢	氣(気)	祈	器	偽	戲	虛
(渴)	(卷)	(陷)	(寬)	(漢)	)	(祈)	(器)	(偽)	(戲)	(虚)
峽	狹	響	曉	勤	謹	駟	勳	薰	惠(恵)	揭
(峽)	(狭)	(響)	(曉)	(勤)	(謹)	(駟)	(勳)	(薰)	)	(掲)
鷄	藝	擊	縣	儉	劍	險	圈	檢	顯	驗
(鷄)	(芸)	(擊)	(県)	(儉)	(劍)	(險)	(圈)	(検)	(顕)	(験)
嚴	廣	恆	黃	國	黑	穀	碎	雜	祉	視
(嚴)	(広)	(恒)	(黄)	(国)	(黒)	(穀)	(碎)	(雑)	(祉)	(視)
兒	濕	實	社	者	煮	壽	收	臭	從	澁
(兒)	(湿)	(実)	(社)	(者)	(煮)	(寿)	(収)	(臭)	(従)	(渋)
獸	縱	祝	暑	署	緒	諸	敘	將	祥	涉
(獸)	(縦)	(祝)	(暑)	(署)	(緒)	(諸)	(叙)	(将)	(祥)	(渉)

焼	奨	條	狀	乗	淨	剩	疊	嬢	讓	釀
(焼)	(奨)	(条)	(状)	(乗)	(淨)	(剩)	(疊)	(嬢)	(讓)	(釀)
神	眞	寢	慎	盡	粹	醉	穗	瀬	齊	靜
(神)	(眞)	(寢)	(慎)	(尽)	(粹)	(醉)	(穗)	(瀬)	(齊)	(靜)
撮	節	專	戰	織	禪	祖	壯	爭	莊	搜
(撮)	(節)	(專)	(戰)	(織)	(禪)	(祖)	(壯)	(争)	(莊)	(搜)
巢	曾	裝	僧	層	瘦	騷	增	憎	藏	贈
(巢)	(曾)	(装)	(僧)	(層)	(瘦)	(騷)	(增)	(憎)	(藏)	(贈)
臈	卽	帶	滯	瀧	單	嘆	團	彈	晝	鑄
(臈)	(即)	(帶)	(滯)	(滝)	(単)	(嘆)	(団)	(弾)	(昼)	(鑄)
著	廳	徵	聽	懲	鎮	轉	傳	都	嶋	燈
(著)	(庁)	(徴)	(聴)	(懲)	(鎮)	(転)	(伝)	(都)	(島)	(灯)
盜	稻	德	突	難	拜	盃	賣	梅	髮	拔
(盜)	(稻)	(徳)	(突)	(難)	(拝)	(杯)	(売)	(梅)	(髪)	(抜)
繁	晩	卑	祕	碑	賓	敏	富	侮	福	拂
(繁)	(晩)	(卑)	(秘)	(碑)	(賓)	(敏)	(富)	(侮)	(福)	(払)
佛	勉	步	峯	墨	翻	毎	萬	默	埜	彌
(仏)	(勉)	(歩)	(峰)	(墨)	(翻)	(毎)	(万)	(黙)	(野)	(弥)
藥	與	搖	樣	謠	來	賴	覽	欄	龍	虜
(藥)	(与)	(揺)	(様)	(謡)	(来)	(頼)	(覧)	(欄)	(竜)	(虜)
涼	綠	淚	壘	類	禮					
(涼)	(緑)	(涙)	(塁)	(類)	(礼)					

## 名乗り

The word 名乗り has several definitions, but before we hone in on the one to be the focus of this lesson, we'll begin by looking at its definitions from the fifth edition of the 広辞苑.

### な-のり【名告・名乗】

①自分の名・素性などを告げること。また、その名。特に武士が戦場でおこなうもの。  
To tell your name/lineage. Or, that name. Particularly what warriors do on the battlefield.

②売物の名を呼びあらくこと。

To walk around calling out one's things to sell.

③公家および武家の男子が、元服後に通称以外に加えた実名。通称藤吉郎に対して秀吉と名乗る類。

Real name aside from one's alias after attaining manhood for boys of the Imperial Court and military families. The sort seen with labeling oneself as Hideyoshi versus the alias Fujikichirou.

④漢字の、通常の読みとは別に、特に名前に用いる訓。

Kun readings used particularly in names aside from the normal readings of a Kanji.

⑤能や狂言の構成部分の一。登場人物が自己の身分や、そこに来たる趣旨などを述べるせりふ。

A compositional part of Noh and Kyogen. Speech made by characters to tell one's status and intentions on coming.

名乗り in this lesson refers to meaning 4, which refers to special 訓読み in personal names and surnames. These readings are those that have been historically attributed to names and are well established readings that people have chosen for names for a long time.

Many names in Japanese, though, are made with just standard readings of characters. In fact, some of the most common surnames are as such.

鈴木 すずき    山田 やまだ    山本 やまもと    山口 やまぐち    川端 かわばた  
 夏目 なつめ    本田 ほんだ    澤田 さわだ    川崎 かわさき    杉本 すぎもと  
 加納 かのう    竹中 たけなか    石井 いしい    田口 たぐち    坂本 さかもと  
 大坪 おおつぼ    田村 たむら    片山 かたやま    辻本 つじもと    石田 いしだ  
 清水 しみず    細野 ほその    沼田 ぬまた    根本 ねもと    野呂 のろ

**Spelling Note:** Old characters such as 澤 instead of 沢 is common in names.

**Reading Note:** 清水, although an irregular reading, also happens to be a common word spelled this way. So, しみず will be treated as a standard reading.

Special readings can be used with other special readings or regular readings. There is no rule that a 名乗り reading must be used with another 名乗り reading. In fact, there is no standardization on the use of 名乗り. 名乗り will be in bold in the following examples.

飯田	いいだ (Surname)	新潟	にいがた (Place name)	圭輔	けいすけ (Personal name)
希	のぞみ (Personal name)	秀吉	ひでよし (Personal name)	英雄	ひでお (Personal name)

There is some concern as to how far one can use 名乗り and what should even be considered 名乗り. In Japan parents have complete liberty in how they wish for to read their child's name. However, the overwhelming majority of Japanese believe that parents should only give names to their children that the intended reading can be figured out. Attributing a reading that is not a standard reading or a 名乗り recognized in dictionaries (and most importantly the public) is not popular.

---

### **Names of Famous Literary Figures**

ペンネーム	読み	本名	ペンネーム	読み	本名
二葉亭四迷	ふたばてい しめい	長谷川辰之助	森鷗外	もり おうがい	森林太郎
与謝野昌子	よさの しょうこ	与謝野志よう	永井荷風	ながい かふう	永井壮吉

正宗白鳥	まさむね はくちょう	正宗忠夫	高浜虚子	たかはま きよし	高濱清
武者小路実篤	むしゃのこうじ さねあつ	々	平塚らいてう	ひらつか らいちよう	奥村明
高村光太郎	たかむら こうたろう	高村光太郎	菊池寛	きくち かん	菊池寛
室生犀星	むろう さいせい	室生照道	佐藤湖鳴	さとう ちょうめい	佐藤春夫
金子光晴	かねこ みつはる	金子安和	尾崎士郎	おざき しろう	々
川端康成	かわばた やすなり	々	草野心平	くさの しんぺい	々
井上靖	いのうえ やすし	々	唐十郎	から じゅうろう	大鶴義英
樋口一葉	ひぐち いちよう	樋口夏子	国木田独歩	くにきだ どっぽ	国木田哲夫
夏目漱石	なつめ そうせき	夏目金之助	田山花袋	たやま かたい	田山録弥
長谷川時雨	はせがわ しぐれ	長谷川ヤス	北原白秋	きたはら はくしゅう	北原隆吉
志賀直哉	しが なおや	々	斉藤茂吉	さいとう もきち	々
宇野浩二	うの こうじ	宇野格次郎	芥川龍之介	あくたがわりゅうのすけ	々
宇野千代	うの ちよ	々	山本周五郎	やまもと しゅうごろう	清水三十六
佐多稲子	さた いねこ	佐多イネ	種田山頭火	たねだ さんとうか	種田正一
太宰治	だざい おさむ	津島修治	島崎藤村	しまざき とうそん	島崎春樹
三島由紀夫	みしま ゆきお	平岡公威	大田翔子	おおだ しょうこ	々
吉行淳之介	よしゆき じゅんのすけ	々	寺山修司	てらやま しゅうじ	々
泉鏡花	いずみ きょうか	泉鏡太郎	石川啄木	いしかわ たくぼく	石川一
野上弥生	のがみ やえこ	野上ヤエ	中里介山	なかざと かいざん	中里弥之介
宮本百合子	みやもと ゆりこ	宮本ユリ	萩原朔太郎	はぎわら さくたろう	々
山本有三	やまもと ゆうぞう	山本勇造	横光利一	よこみつ りいち	横光利一
梶井基次郎	かじい もとじろう	々	小林多喜二	こばやし たきじ	々
堀辰雄	ほり たつお	々	坂口安吾	さかぐち あんご	坂口炳五
中原中也	なかはら ちゅうや	々	壺井栄	つばい さかえ	々

火野葦平	ひの あしへい	玉井勝則	椎名麟三	しいな りんぞう	大坪昇
大岡昇平	おおおか しょうへい	々	島尾敏雄	しまお としお	々
柳田國男	やなぎた くにお	々	三木露風	みき ろふう	三木操
有島武郎	ありしま たけお	々	葛西善蔵	かさい ぜんぞう	々
広津和郎	ひろつ かずろう	々	原民喜	はら たみき	々

## Reading Notes:

1. 志よう = しょう
2. 壮吉 = そうきち
3. 奥村明 = おくむら はる
4. 高村's real name is read as たかむら みつたろう.
5. 菊池's real name is read as きくち ひろし.
6. 清水三十六 is read as しみず さとむ.
7. 君威 = きみたけ
8. 石川一 = いしかわ はじめ.
9. 横光利一's real name is read as よこみつ としかず.
10. 三木操 = みき みさお.

Even though you may never read even one novel of all of these literary figures, at least knowing how to correctly read their names will impress natives as you will inevitably encounter their names being invoked for whatever reason.

## Using Rare 名乗り

Using rare 名乗り that still appear in dictionaries may cause problems as well. Consider the character 和, which has the 名乗り reading とし. Even so, it is usually read as わ or かず in names. If you were to name your male child the common name さとし but spell it as 佐和, people may understandably mistakenly read it as the common female name read as さわ, which is normally spelled that way.

This is not to say that ambiguous reading of names isn't a problem, which is why it's so difficult to read the names of people you personally don't know correctly for the first time. Gender ambiguity in names has actually been used by people who change the reading of their name when they get a gender change, and people can also choose to leave the reading of their name ambiguous to have slightly more privacy in their identity.

## きらきらネーム

However, there are names called きらきらネーム that are really flashy names with cute (and some would say bizarre readings). For instance, people have named children 光宙 with the reading ぴかちゅう. On this end of the spectrum, how to read the name is not necessarily that difficult. Yet, societal

consequences for names such as this is highly debated. These names may also be called DQNネーム.

天響 (てい な)	緑輝 (さふあ いあ)	火星 (まあ ず)	姫凜 (ぷり ん)	七音 (どれ み)	月 (あか り)
希星 (きら ら)	陽 (ぴん)	神生理 (か おり)	星影夢 (ぼ えむ)	美々魅 (みみ み)	姫奈 (ぴい な)
園風 (ぞ ふい)	男 (あだむ)	束生夏 (ば なな)	晴日 (はる ひ)	精飛愛 (せぴ あ)	宝物 (おう じ)

## 止め字

Choosing what the final letter of a name is--止め字--is an important decision, and the decision is highly based on what the previous sound. A lot of parents decide the final character before thinking about the rest of the name they want to give to their child.

### 止め字 for Girl Names

ア	亜, 明, 愛, 阿, 有, 綾, 安	星愛
イ	衣, 依, 伊, 意	真衣, 優衣
エ	絵, 恵, 江, 慧, 枝, 瑛, 映, 依, 永, 重, 笑, 詠, 栄, 英	千恵, 澄江, 沙恵, 沙絵, 真理江, 真梨恵, 春恵
オ	央, 生, 於, 緒, 桜, 欧	伽緒
オリ	織	香織, 沙織, 詩織
		涼香, 穂乃果, 美香, 実夏, 智香, 千香, 麗華,
カ	花, 華, 香, 果, 歌, 夏, 加, 馨, 霞, 佳, 鹿, 伽, 茄, 賀, 可, 嘉, 樺	玲花, 怜香, 玲果, 晴香, 陽香, 舞香, 麻衣香, 澄香, 純美花
キ	樹, 貴, 輝, 希, 紀, 季, 規, 岐, 記, 起, 姫, 木, 祈, 芸, 黄, 来, 稀, 葵, 綺, 嬉, 伎	沙樹, 早希, 真貴, 美樹, 玉樹
コ	子, 鼓, 湖, 胡, 古, 虹, 瑚	菜々子, 萌子
サ	沙, 紗, 砂, 左, 茶, 彩, 咲, 早, 冴, 採, 嗟, 袞, 磋	美沙, 千紗, 理沙, 莉紗, 茉莉沙
ジ	路	
ス	朱, 寿, 須	
スミ・ズ ミ	澄, 純	伽純
セ	瀬, 勢, 世, 星, 静	
チ	千, 地, 知, 智, 小, 稚	
ツ・ツ	津, 都, 鶴, 通	

ツキ・ツ キ ト	月 都, 渡, 登, 富, 音	
ナ	那, 奈, 菜, 南, 名, 七	鈴菜, 鈴奈, 陽菜, 綾奈, 彩那, 絢奈, 佑奈, 夕菜, 優那, 沙奈, 紘奈, 宏奈, 茉奈, 玲菜, 陽菜
ナミ ネ ノ ハ ヒ ブ ホ マ ミ メ モ ヤ ユ ユキ ヨ ラ	浪, 波 音, 根, 嶺 乃, 野, 農, 能, 濃 葉, 羽, 波 日, 陽, 斐 舞 穂, 保, 帆, 步, 朋 麻, 摩, 磨, 万, 茉, 真, 舞, 雅, 満 美, 未, 巳, 見, 実, 海, 満, 水, 光, 身, 味, 泉 女, 芽 萌, 望 耶, 矢, 弥, 夜, 也, 野, 椰 由, 優, 悠, 友, 愉, 佑, 侑, 有 雪, 幸 世, 夜, 容, 代, 葉, 与, 予, 依, 陽 良, 羅, 楽	朱音, 鈴音, 桃音 志乃, 知野 奈保, 菜穂, 真帆, 夏帆 愛美, 留美, 晴見, 裕未, 聡美 小夜, 沙世
リ リン ル レイ ワ	里, 莉, 理, 梨, 璃, 利, 李, 理, 吏 鈴, 林, 凜 留, 瑠, 流 礼, 怜, 伶, 嶺, 麗, 玲 和, 輪, 羽, 環	真理, 万理, 茉莉, 真里, 絵里, 恵理, 絵梨, 衣里, 汐里, 芽里, 優里, 友梨

### 止め字 for Boy Names

キ	貴, 輝, 樹	祐樹, 優輝, 航輝
ゴ	吾, 悟	信吾, 真悟, 賢吾, 涼吾
シ	史, 士, 司, 志, 至	靖史, 建志, 忠士, 雅司, 慶至
ジ	自, 二	達自, 浩二
スケ	介, 助, 甫, 輔	大輔, 康介
タ	太, 汰	雄太, 謙太, 隆太, 翔太
ダイ	大	佑大, 航大

タケ 健	剛健
ト 人, 斗, 登	流斗, 勇人, 駿斗, 健人
ドウ 童	義童
ノリ 則, 典, 紀	忠典, 勝紀
ヘイ 平	陽平, 昭平, 哲平, 晃平
マ 真, 馬, 磨	和馬, 優馬, 達馬, 卓磨
ヤ 也, 矢	信也, 徹也, 竜也, 智也
ユキ 之	弘之, 尚之, 敏行, 智之
ラ 羅	森羅
ロウ 郎, 朗	健太郎, 舜太郎, 晃太郎

## 第359課: The 214 部首

Classifying Kanji is controversial. The first classification attempt was done by Xu Shen in his work "Shuōwén Jiězì 說文解字", creating the 六書りくしょ. The 六書 is the categorization of characters by 6 principles. There is still great debate on them since his work was so broad.

---

### The 六書

- **Principle I:** Principle I refers to 象形文字. These characters are pictograms that resemble what they mean. It is generally the case that they were more similar to what they represented in the beginning, but due to stylistic alterations and simplifications, these sorts of characters tend to no longer **apparently** resemble what they stand for.  
Ex. 日 (sun/day), 月 (moon/month), 山 (mountain), 鳥 (bird), 木 (tree), 魚 (fish), 龍 (dragon)
- **Principle II:** Principle II refers to 指示文字. These characters are compound pictograms, more often referred to as ideograms.  
Ex. 一 (one), 二 (two), 三 (three), 上 (above), 下 (below)
- **Principle III:** Principle III refers to 会意文字. These characters are compound ideograms, more complex than those characters classified under Principle II.  
Ex. 休 (rest), 森 (forest/grove), 好 (like), 明 (bright), 信 (believe).
- **Principle IV:** Principle IV refers to 形成文字. About 90% of characters are in this type. They are composed generally of two parts: one of a limited set of character (the semantic indicator, often graphically simplified) which suggests the general meaning of the compound character, and another character (the phonetic indicator) whose pronunciation suggests the pronunciation of the compound character.  
Ex. 河 (river), 湖 (lake), 流 (flow), 沖 (offing), 江 (inlet). In these characters, the left side provides meaning and the right side provides sound.



- **Principle V:** Principle V refers to 轉注文字. These are 漢字 with common origin that have evolved differently.  
Ex. 老 (Old) & 考 (Thought)
- **Principle VI:** Principle VI refers to 假借文字. These rebus characters cover cases where an existing character is used to represent an unrelated word with similar or identical pronunciation  
Ex. 自 originally meant "nose" instead of "oneself". The meaning of nose has been given to 鼻. Ex. 萬 is from a pictogram of a scorpion, but through phonetic association with the word for 10,000, it lost its meaning of scorpion.  
Ex. 北 = "north" but meant "back", which is now 背.  
Ex. 四 originally meant tonsils, but this meaning has been given up to 泗 to mean "sniffle". The original character for four, 三, is no longer used as an effect.

## 偏旁冠脚

The usage of 部首 is often referred to as "偏旁冠脚 (へんぼうかんきゃく)". This method relies on the fact that there is generally 1 or more different radicals in a character and 4 main locations where the "true" radical may be located. As 90% of all characters are 形声文字, the "true" radical should almost always be apparent. Due to simplification, though, some characters are impossible to categorize appropriately. When such cases exist, you must rely on your knowledge of 旧字体. However, most 新字体 are easily assigned a 部首.








The number of 部首 has been a controversial issue. As the characters evolved, so did their parts. As it is not as if this evolution caused the creation of completely different radicals, we often classify variants of the same thing as a single 部首. It is here where the classification of 部首 is different in China and Japan. In Japan, there is a somewhat agreement classification with 214 distinct 部首.

In listing radicals, there are two accepted steps: counting the strokes of the radical and figuring out the 音読み and listing in a 五十音図 style ordering. For example, a character that has 3 strokes whose radical has an 音読み with the first letter K would be before a character with that same amount of strokes but with the first letter T. Voiced consonants, in dictionaries, are shown after their non-voiced counterparts with the only issue being h. In this case, h is first, b is second, and p is last. When searching for words or characters, you must understand that the small y かな are treated as full characters.



There are some radicals whose strokes may be counted differently depending on one's viewpoint and choice of font. For example, the 部首 瓜, 冫, 鬼, and 臣 are considered to have 5, 3, 10, and 7 strokes in Japan respectively but are considered to have 6, 2, 9, and 6 in China respectively. To find the 部首 of a character, a system of different positions has been created to pinpoint where it is normally located.

---






## THE STANDARD PATTERNS

-  偏: The 部首 is on the left. For example, 略's 部首 is 田 and its phonetic is 各.
  -  旁: The 部首 is on the right. For example, 艷's phonetic is 豊 and its 部首 is 色.
  -  冠: The 部首 is on the top. For example, 歩's 部首 is 止 and its phonetic is 少.
  -  脚: The 部首 is on the bottom. For example, 志's phonetic is 士 and its 部首 is 心.
  -  垂: The 部首 is on the top and side of a character. For example, 房's 部首 is 戸 and its phonetic is 方.
  -  繞: The 部首 is on the side on the bottom of a character. For example, 起's 部首 is 走 and its phonetic is 己.
  -  構: The 部首 surrounds the phonetic. For example, 国's 部首 is 口 and its phonetic is 玉.
- 

### 脚の变形: Irregularities of the Ashi pattern.

-  : In this irregularity, the 部首 is on the top and the bottom. For example, 亘's radical is 一 on the top and the bottom and the phonetic is 日.
  -  : In this irregularity, the 部首 is in the middle. For example, 昼's phonetic is 尺 and its 部首 is 日 and 一.
- 

### 構の变形: Irregularities of the 構 pattern.

-  : In this irregularity, the 部首 surrounds the phonetic with a bottom opening. For example, 間's 部首 is 門 and its phonetic is 日.
-  : In this irregularity, the 部首 surrounds the phonetic with a top opening. For example, 囟's radical is 凵 and its phonetic is 夂.
-  : In this irregularity, the 部首 surrounds the phonetic with an opening on the right side. For example, 医's radical is 匚 and its phonetic is 矢.
-  : In this irregularity, the 部首 is only on the top and the right side. For example, 式's radical is 弋 and its phonetic is 工.
-  : In this irregularity, the 部首 surrounds the phonetic only on the sides. For example, 街's radical is 行 and its phonetic is 圭.

## The 214 部首

### THE 214 BUSHU ACCORDING TO THE 康熙字典 (こうき) 字典

#	Radical	Stroke Number	Name	Popular/Normal Name	Meaning
1.	一	1	一部 いちぶ	イチ	"One" radical
2.	丨	1	丨部 こんぶ	たてぼう	"Bar" radical
3.	丶	1	丶部 ちゅぶ	テン	"Dot" radical
4.	丿	1	丿部 へつぶ	の	"Slash" radical
5.	乙・乚	1	乙部 おつぶ	おつ、おつによろ、つばり	"Fish-hook" radical
6.	乚	1	乚部 けつぶ	はねぼう、かぎ	"Hook" radical
7.	二	2	二部 にぶ	に	"Two" radical
8.	亠	2	亠部 とうぶ	なべぶた、け (い) さんかんむり	"Top" radical
9.	人・亻	2	人部 じんぶ	ひと、にんべん、ひとがしら、ひとやね	"Person" radical
10.	儿	2	儿部 じんぶ	にんによろ、ひとあし	"Legs" radical
11.	入	2	入部 にゅうぶ	いる、いりがしら、いりやね、にゅう	"Enter" radical
12.	八	2	八部 はちぶ	はち、はちがしら	"Eight" radical
13.	冂	2	冂部 けいぶ	けいがまえ、まきがまえ、どうがまえ、えんがまえ	"Down-box" radical
14.	冃	2	冃部 べきぶ	わかんむり、べきかんむり	"Cover" radical
15.	冫	2	冫部 ひょうぶ	にすい	"Ice" radical
16.	几	2	几部 きぶ	つくえ、きによろ、つくえきによろ、かぜかんむり、かぜがまえ	"Table" radical
17.	凵	2	凵部 かんぶ	かんによろ、うけばこ、したばこ	"Up-box" radical
18.	刀・刂	2	刀部 とうぶ	かたな、りっとう	"Sword" radical
19.	力	2	力部 りょくぶ	ちから	"Strength" radical
20.	勹	2	勹部 ほうぶ	つつみがまえ	"Wrap" radical
21.	匕	2	匕部 ひぶ	ひ、さじ、さじのひ	"Spoon" radical

22.	匸	2	匸部	ほう ぶ	はこがまえ	"Right-open-box" radical
23.	匚	2	匚部	けい ぶ	かくしがまえ	"Hiding enclosure" radical
24.	十	2	十部	じゅう うぶ	じゅう	"Ten" radical
25.	卜	2	卜部	ぼく ぶ	ぼく、ぼくのと、うら ない	"Divination" radical
26.	冂・巳	2	冂部	せつ ぶ	ふしづくり、まげわり ふ	"Seal" radical
27.	厂	2	厂部	かん ぶ	がんだれ	"Cliff" radical
28.	厶	2	厶部	しぶ	む	"Private" radical
29.	又	2	又部	ゆう ぶ	また	"Again" radical
30.	口	3	口部	こう ぶ	くち、くちへん	"Mouth" radical
31.	凵	3	凵部	いぶ	くにがまえ	"Enclosure" radical
32.	土	3	土部	どぶ	つち、つちへん	"Earth" radical
33.	士	3	士部	しぶ	さむらい、さむらい かんむり	"Scholar" radical
34.	夊	3	夊部	ちぶ	ふゆがしら、ちかん むり、のまたかんむり	"Go" radical
35.	攴	3	攴部	すい ぶ	すいによ、すいに う、なつあし	"Go slowly" radical
36.	夕	3	夕部	せき ぶ	ゆうべ、ゆう、た	"Evening" radical
37.	大	3	大部	だい ぶ	だい、だいがしら、だ いかんむり	"Big" radical
38.	女	3	女部	じょ ぶ	おんな、おんなへん	"Woman" radical
39.	子	3	子部	しぶ	こ、こども、こへん、 こどもへん	"Child" radical
40.	宀	3	宀部	べん ぶ	うかんむり	"Roof" radical
41.	寸	3	寸部	すん ぶ	すん	"Inch" radical
42.	小	3	小部	しょう うぶ	しょう、しょうがし ら、なおがしら	"Small" radical
43.	尢・尢	3	尢部	おう ぶ	まげあし、だいのまげ あし、おうによ	"Lame" radical

44.	尸	3	尸部	しぶ	しかばね、しかばねかんむり、かばねだれ	"Corpse" radical
45.	屮	3	屮部	てつぶ	てつ、めばえ	"Sprout" radical
46.	山	3	山部	さんぶ	やま、やまへん	"Mountain" radical
47.	巛・川	3	巛部	せんぶ	かわ、まがりがわ、さんぼがわ	"River" radical
48.	工	3	工部	こうぶ	こう、たくみ、たくみへん	"Work" radical
49.	己・巳・巳	3	己部	きぶ	おのれ	"Self" radical
50.	巾	3	巾部	きんぶ	はば、はばへん、きんへん、きんべん	"Turban" radical
51.	干	3	干部	かんぶ	ほす、かん、いちじゅう	"Dry" radical
52.	幺	3	幺部	ようぶ	いとがしら	"Thread" radical
53.	广	3	广部	げんぶ	まだれ	"Dotted cliff" radical
54.	夂	3	夂部	いんぶ	えんによろ、えんにゅう、いんによろ	"Long stride" radical
55.	升	3	升部	きょうぶ	こまぬき	"Two hands" radical
56.	弋	3	弋部	よくぶ	しきがまえ	"Shoot" radical
57.	弓	3	弓部	きゅうぶ	ゆみ、ゆみへん	"Bow" radical
58.	ㄣ・亅	3	ㄣ部	けいぶ	けいがしら、いのこがしら	"Snout" radical
59.	彡	3	彡部	さんぶ	さんづくり、かみかざり	"Bristle" radical
60.	彳	3	彳部	てきぶ	ぎょうにんべん	"Step" radical
61.	心・忄・小	4	心部	しんぶ	こころ・りっしんべん・したごころ	"Heart" radical
62.	戈	4	戈部	かぶ	ほこがまえ、ほこづくり、たすき、かのほこ	"Halberd" radical
63.	戸・戶	4	戸部	こぶ	と、とかんむり、とだれ、とびらのと	"Door" radical
64.	手・扌	4	手部	しゅぶ	て、てへん	"Hand" radical
65.	支	4	支部	しぶ	しによろ、えだによろ、じゅうまた	"Branch" radical

66.	支・攴	4	支部	ぼく ぶ	ぼくづくり、ぼくによ う、のぶん、しぶん、 とまた	"Strike" radical
67.	文	4	文部	ぶん ぶ	ぶん、ぶんによ、ふ みづくり	"Writing" radical
68.	斗	4	斗部	とぶ	と、ます、とます	"Dipper" radical
69.	斤	4	斤部	きん ぶ	おの、おのづくり	"Ax" radical
70.	方	4	方部	ほう ぶ	かたへん、ほうへん	"Square" radical
71.	无	4	无部	むぶ	なし、むによ、すで のづくり	"Not" radical
72.	日	4	日部	にち ぶ	にち、ひへん	"Day" radical
73.	曰	4	曰部	えつ ぶ	ひらび、いわく	"Say" radical
74.	月	4	月部	げつ ぶ	つき、つきへん	"Moon" radical
75.	木	4	木部	もく ぶ	き、きへん	"Tree" radical
76.	欠	4	欠部	けん ぶ	あくび、かける	"Lack" radical
77.	止	4	止部	しぶ	とめる、とめへん	"Stop" radical
78.	歹	4	歹部	がつ ぶ	かばねへん、がつ、が つへん、しにがまえ、 いちたへん	"Death" radical
79.	殳	4	殳部	しゅ ぶ	ほこ、ほこづくり、る また	"Weapon" radical
80.	毋	4	毋部	ぶぶ	なかれ	"Do not" radical
81.	比	4	比部	ひぶ	ならびひ、くらべる	"Compare" radical
82.	毛	4	毛部	もう ぶ	け	"Hair" radical
83.	氏	4	氏部	しぶ	うじ	"Clan" radical
84.	气	4	气部	きぶ	きがまえ	"Air" radical
85.	水・氺・	4	水部	すい ぶ	みず・さんずい・した みず	"Water" radical
86.	火・灬	4	火部	かぶ	ひ、ひへん、れんが、 れっか	"Fire" radical
87.	爪・𠂇	4	爪部	そう ぶ	つめ、そうによ、つ めかんむり	"Nail" radical
88.	父	4	父部	ふぶ	ちち	"Father" radical

89.	爻	4	爻部	こう ぶ		"Yao" radical
90.	月・𠂇	4/3	月部	しょう うぶ	しょうへん	"Half tree trunk" radical
91.	片	4	片部	へん ぶ	かた、かたへん	"Slice" radical
92.	牙	4/5	牙部	がぶ	きば	"Fang" radical
93.	牛・𠂇	4	牛部	ぎゅう うぶ	うし、うしへん	"Cow" radical
94.	犬・犭	4	犬部	けん ぶ	いぬ、けものへん	"Dog" radical
95.	玄	5	玄部	げん ぶ	げん	"Profound" radical
96.	玉・王・王	5	玉部	ぎょく くぶ	たま、たまへん、ぎょくへん、おうへん	"Jade" radical
97.	瓜	5	瓜部	かぶ	うり	"Melon" radical
98.	瓦	5	瓦部	がぶ	かわら	"Tile" radical
99.	甘	5	甘部	かん ぶ	あまい、かん	"Sweet" radical
100.	生	5	生部	せい ぶ	いきる、うまれる、せい、しょう	"Life" radical
101.	用・𠂇	5	用部	よう ぶ	もちいる、よう	"Use" radical
102.	田	5	田部	でん ぶ	た、たへん	"Field" radical
103.	疋	5	疋部	しょう うぶ	ひき	"Bolt of cloth" radical
104.	疒	5	疒部	だく ぶ	やまいだれ	"Disease" radical
105.	𦵏	5	𦵏部	はつ ぶ	はつがしら	"Dotted tent" radical
106.	白	5	白部	はく ぶ	しろ、しろへん	"White" radical
107.	皮	5	皮部	ひぶ	けがわ、ひのかわ	"Skin" radical
108.	皿	5	皿部	べい ぶ	さら	"Plate" radical
109.	目・𠂇	5	目部	もく ぶ	め、めへん	"Eye" radical
110.	矛	5	矛部	ぼう ぶ	ほこ、ほこへん	"Spear" radical
111.	矢	5	矢部	しぶ	や、やへん	"Arrow" radical
112.	石	5	石部	せき ぶ	いし、いしへん	"Stone" radical

113.	示・ネ	5	示部	しぶ	しめす、しめすへん、 ねへん	"Spirit" radical
114.	内	5	内部	じゅ うぶ	ぐうのあし	"Track" radical
115.	禾	5	禾部	かぶ	いね、いねへん、の ぎ、のぎへん	"Grain" radical
116.	穴	5	穴部	けつ ぶ	あな、あなかんむり	"Hole" radical
117.	立	5	立部	りゅ うぶ	たつ、たつへん	"Stand" radical
118.	竹	6	竹部	ちく ぶ	たけ、たけかんむり	"Bamboo" radical
119.	米	6	米部	べい ぶ	こめ、こめへん	"Rice" radical
120.	糸・糸	6	糸部	べき ぶ	いと、いとへん	"Thread" radical
121.	缶	6	缶部	ふぶ	ほとぎ、ほとぎへん、 かん	"Can" radical
122.	网・𦉳・ 𦉳	6	网部	もう ぶ	あみがしら・よんがし ら・あみめ	"Net" radical
123.	羊	6	羊部	よう ぶ	ひつじ、ひつじへん	"Sheep" radical
124.	羽	6	羽部	うぶ	はね	"Wing" radical
125.	老・耂	6/4	老部	ろう ぶ	おいがしら・おいかん むり	"Age" radical
126.	而	6	而部	じぶ	しこうして	"And" radical
127.	耒	6	耒部	らい ぶ	すきへん、らいすき	"Plow" radical
128.	耳	6	耳部	じぶ	みみ、みみへん	"Ear" radical
129.	聿・聿	6/4	聿部	いつ ぶ	ふでづくり	"Brush" radical
130.	肉・月	6/4	肉部	にく ぶ	にく・にくづき	"Meat" radical
131.	臣	6/7	臣部	しん ぶ	しん	"Minister" radical
132.	自	6	自部	じぶ	みずから	"Own" radical
133.	至	6	至部	しぶ	いたる、いたるへん	"Arrive" radical
134.	臼	6	臼部	きゅ うぶ	うす	"Mortar" radical
135.	舌	6	舌部	ぜつ ぶ	した	"Tongue" radical
136.	舛	6・7	舛部	せん ぶ	ます、まいあし	"Oppose" radical



137. 舟	6	舟部	しゅうぶ ふね、ふねへん	"Boat" radical
138. 艮	6	艮部	ごんぶ こんづくり、ごんづく り、ごん、ねづくり	"Stopping" radical
139. 色	6	色部	しよくぶ いろ	"Color" radical
140. 艸・艹	6/3	艸部	そうぶ くさかんむり、く さ、そうこう	"Grass" radical
141. 虎	6	虎部	こぶ とらがしら	"Tiger" radical
142. 虫	6	虫部	きぶ むし、むしへん	"Bug" radical
143. 血	6	血部	けつぶ ち、ちへん	"Blood" radical
144. 行	6	行部	こうぶ ゆきがまえ、ぎょうが まえ	"Walk enclosure" radical
145. 衣・衤	6	衣部	いぶ ころも、ころもへん	"Clothes" radical
146. 𠂔・𠂔・西	6	𠂔部	あぶ にし	"West" radical
147. 見	7	見部	けんぶ みる	"See" radical
148. 角	7	角部	かくぶ つの、つのへん	"Horn" radical
149. 言・言	7	言部	げんぶ ごんべん	"Talk" radical
150. 谷	7	谷部	こくぶ たに	"Valley" radical
151. 豆	7	豆部	とうぶ まめ	"Bean" radical
152. 豕	7	豕部	しぶ いのこ、いのこへん	"Boar" radical
153. 豸	7	豸部	ちぶ むじなへん	"Badger" radical
154. 貝	7	貝部	ばいぶ かい、かいへん	"Shell" radical
155. 赤	7	赤部	せきぶ あか、あかへん	"Red" radical
156. 走	7	走部	そうぶ はしる、そうによう	"Run" radical
157. 足	7	足部	そくぶ あし、あしへん	"Foot" radical
158. 身	7	身部	しんぶ み、みへん	"Body" radical
159. 車	7	車部	しゃぶ くるま、くるまへん	"Vehicle" radical
160. 辛	7	辛部	しんぶ からい	"Bitter" radical

161. 辰	7	辰部	しん ぶ	しんのたつ	"Morning" radical
162. 辵・辵	7/3	辵部	ちゃ くぶ	しんにょう	"Walk" radical
163. 邑・邑	7/3	邑部	ゆう ぶ	おおざと	"City" radical
164. 酉	7	酉部	ゆう ぶ	ひよみのとり、とりへ ん、さけつくり	"Wine" radical
165. 采	7	采部	はん ぶ	のごめ、のごめへん	"Distinguish" radical
166. 里	7	里部	りぶ	さと、さとへん	"Village" radical
167. 金	8	金部	きん ぶ	かね、かねへん	"Gold" radical
168. 長	8	長部	ちょ うぶ	ながい	"Long" radical
169. 門	8	門部	もん ぶ	もんがまえ、かどがま え	"Gate" radical
170. 阜・阜	8	阜部	ふぶ	こざとへん	"Mound" radical
171. 隸	8	隸部	たい ぶ	れいづくり	"Slave" radical
172. 隹	8	隹部	すい ぶ	ふるとり	"Tailed bird" radical
173. 雨	8	雨部	うぶ	あめかんむり	"Rain" radical
174. 青・青	8	青部	せい ぶ	あお	"Blue" radical"
175. 非	8	非部	ひぶ	あらず	"Wrong" radical
176. 面	9	面部	めん ぶ	めん	"Face" radical
177. 革	9	革部	かく ぶ	かわへん、つくりがわ	"Leather" radical
178. 韋	9・10	韋部	いぶ	なめしがわ	"Tanned leather" radical
179. 韭	9	韭部	きゅ うぶ	にら	"Leek" radical
180. 音	9	音部	おん ぶ	おと、おとへん	"Sound" radical
181. 頁	9	頁部	けつ ぶ	おおがい	"Leaf" radical
182. 風	9	風部	ふう ぶ	かぜ	"Wind" radical
183. 飛	9	飛部	ひぶ	とぶ	"Flight" radical
184. 食・食	9/8	食部	しょ くぶ	しょくへん	"Food" radical

185. 首	9	首部	しゅ ぶ	くび	"Neck" radical
186. 香	9	香部	こう ぶ	かおり	"Smell" radical
187. 馬	10	馬部	ばぶ	うまへん	"Horse" radical
188. 骨	10	骨部	こつ ぶ	ほねへん	"Bone" radical
189. 高・高	10	高部	こう ぶ	たかい	"Tall" radical
190. 髟	10	髟部	ひよ うぶ	かみがしら	"Long hair" radical
191. 鬥	10	鬥部	とう ぶ	たたかいがまえ、とうがまえ	"Fight" radical
192. 鬯	10	鬯部	ちよ うぶ	ちよう、においざけ	"Sacrificial wine" radical
193. 鬲	10	鬲部	れき ぶ	かなえ、れき	"Tripod" radical
194. 鬼	10	鬼部	きぶ	おに、きによ	"Demon" radical
195. 魚	11	魚部	ぎよ ぶ	うお、うおへん	"Fish" radical
196. 鳥	11	鳥部	ちよ うぶ	とり	"Bird" radical
197. 鹵	11	鹵部	ろぶ	ろ、しお	"Salt" radical
198. 鹿	11	鹿部	ろく ぶ	しか	"Dear" radical
199. 麥・麦	11	麦部	ばく ぶ	むぎ、ばくによ	"Wheat" radical
200. 麻	11	麻部	まぶ	あさ、あさかんむり	"Hemp" radical
201. 黄・黄	12	黄部	こう ぶ	き	"Yellow" radical
202. 黍	12	黍部	しよ ぶ	きび	"Millet" radical
203. 黒・黒	12/11	黒部	こく ぶ	くろ	"Black" radical
204. 黹	12	黹部	ちぶ	ち、ぬいとり、ふつへん	"Embroidery" radical
205. 黽	13	黽部	ぼう ぶ	べんあし、べん、かえる	"Frog" radical
206. 鼎	13	鼎部	てい ぶ	てい、かなえ	"Tripod" radical
207. 鼓	13	鼓部	こぶ	つづみ	"Drum" radical
208. 鼠	13	鼠部	そぶ	ねずみ	"Mouse" radical
209. 鼻	14	鼻部	びぶ	はな、はなへん	"Nose" radical

210. 齊・齊	14/8	齊部	せい ぶ	せい	"Even" radical
211. 齒・齒	15/12	齒部	しぶ	は、はへん	"Tooth" radical
212. 龍・竜	16/10	竜部	りゅう うぶ	りゅう	"Dragon" radical
213. 龜・亀	16/11	龜部	きぶ	かめ	"Turtle" radical
214. 龠	17	龠部	やく ぶ	やく、ふえ	"Flute" radical

**Chart Note:** Some variants have been omitted due to the unavailability of the respectful glyphs.

**Name Note:** If you learn any of the names, you should focus on the popular ones.

## 第360課: 国字 (Japanese-made Kanji)

The development of 国字 is nothing less than fascinating. Despite having already borrowed thousands of 漢字 from mainland China and created its own syllabaries, hundreds of 漢字 have also been made by the Japanese. These 国字, also known as 和(製漢)字, have even at times been sent back to be used in China.

**Curriculum Note:** There is a resource page with a lot of 国字. This page, however, is coverage concerning 国字 in lesson format.

### What are 国字?

国字 have come and gone. By the beginning of the Heian Period (794~1185 A.D), around 400 such characters were recorded in the 新撰字鏡(しんせんじきょう), an early 漢和辞典. Of all the 国字 that have been created, only a relatively small percentage are still extremely important characters. However, this is not meant to disregard those that are important. For instance, 働 was made in Japan and is now used in China to mean “work” as well. It has even acquired its own 音読み ドウ. Another important case is 腺, which surprisingly only has the 音読み セン. It was coined in translating medical texts in Dutch to mean “gland”.

There are have only been 10 国字 in the 常用漢字表: 働 (to work), 畑 (field), 込 (to put into, etc.), 枠 (frame), 搾 (to squeeze), 峠 (mountain pass), 塀 (earthen wall), 榎 (horse chestnut), 腺 (gland), 匁 (monme). The latter was taken out in 2010. There are also others as 人名用漢字 such as 笹 (bamboo grass) and 磨 (phonetic "maro" in names).

The large majority of 国字, though, are not included in these lists as they are in large point used in writing the names of plants and animals. Examples include 鰯 (sardines), 鴟 (snipe), 榎 (oak tree), 橡 (sawtooth oak), 櫟 (sawtooth oak), etc. A lot of this is due to the fact that there are some things that are

just not found in China that are in Japan, so the Japanese felt the need to create characters for these things.

## Making 国字

For the most part, 国字 were created with the 六書 principles kept in mind. Here are a few examples.

- 鱈 Created with the cod fish that can be caught when it's snowing in mind.
- 樗 Created with the hard Japanese oak tree in mind.
- 辻 Created with crossroads in a path in mind.
- 畑 Created with slash and burn agriculture in mind.
- 雫 Created with rain falling down in mind.
- 俥 Created with a rickshaw in mind.

Although the majority of 国字 do not have 音読み, there are rare instances where some were made with 漢字 phonetics in mind.

- 腺 Created with the radical meat plus 泉 (セン). Thus, 腺's sound is セン.
- 塀 Created with the radical ground plus 屏 (ヘイ).

Some, though, were created by combining characters.

粃 久 (ク) + 米 (メ). Thus, read as くめ. It is seen in names.

磨 麻 has the reading マ, and 呂 has the reading ロ. So, 磨 = まろ. It is seen in names.

---

## 国訓

There are even some characters that may also be found in China whose meanings are so different in Japanese that it begs the question whether such characters changed usage once brought to Japan or happened to be made in Japan as well. The two main examples of this are the following characters.

Character	Chinese Meaning	Japanese Meaning
倅	Suddenly	To recollect
鮎	Sheatfish	Ayu fish
藤	Vine	Wisteria
冲	To rinse; minor river	Offing/open water

## Important 国字 to Study

Though there are many easily searchable lists of 国字 online, below are the most important ones that you should study. Some of these are far rarer than others. So, the table will label these characters with a scale of 1-10 for importance with 10 being extremely important and 1 being minimally important.

If you are hoping to do well on the most difficult 漢字 tests like the 漢検1級, then try learning them all and more. If you want to just know those that show up frequently in literature, you may want to only learn half of them.

国 字	重 要 度	意 味	音 訓	国 字	重 要 度	意 味	音 訓
畑	10	Field	はたけ	働	10	To work	ドウ・はたら(く)
込	10	To put into	こ(む)	枠	10	Frame	わく
峠	10	Ridge	とうげ	搾	10	To squeeze	サク・しば(る)
腺	9	Gland	セン	匂	9	Smell	にお(い)
辻	9	Crossroads	つじ	に	8	To slip	すべ(る)
雫	8	Raindrop	しずく	凧	8	Kite	たこ
笹	8	Bamboo grass	ささ	俵	8	Rickshaw	くるま
畠	8	Field	はたけ	躰	8	Behavior	しつけ
喰	8	To eat	くら(う)	癢	8	Spasm	シャク
凪	8	Calm; lull	なぎ	鰯	8	Sardine	いわし
鉤	8	Tack	ビョウ	榊	8	Sakaki	さかき
膵	8	Pancreas	スイ	襷	7	Sash	たすき
杓	7	Measure	ます	柵	7	Measure	ます
噺	7	Chat	はなし	鯰	7	Catfish	なまず
鎗	7	Spear	やり	枥	7	Horse chestnut	とち
褰	7	Skirt; hem	つま	鱈	7	Cod	たら
俣	7	Crotch; fork	また	鱧	7	Sillago	きす
風	7	Wind from mountains	おろし	垢	7	Trash	ごみ
鎗	7	Metal jewelry	かざり	桮	7	Mountain base	ふもと
緞	7	Braid of armor	おどし	磨	7	Maro	まろ
蓆	7	Mat	ござ	迎	6	A lot	とても
鞆	6	Archer arm protector	とも	築	6	Girder	やな
袴	6	Samurai garb	かみしも	砵	6	Oyster	かき
耨	6	To pull out (hair)	むし(る)	搥	6	To pull out (hair)	むし(る)
衤	6	Sleeve length	ゆき	倂	6	Vestige	おもかげ
母	6	Hemlock	つが	呌	6	Straw bag	かます
粃	6	Unhulled rice	もみ	鴨	6	Snipe	しぎ
鶇	6	Thrush	つぐみ	問	6	To be obstructed	つかえ(る)
杢	6	Woodworker	もく	梶	6	Japanese cedar	すぎ
杵	6	Spindle tree	まさき	榊	6	Grave tree	しきみ

睨	6	Certainly	しかと	杣	6	Timber	そま
鳩	5	Grebe	にお	鵯	5	Grosbeak	いかる
ㄨ	5	Letter ending mark	しめ	忼	5	To endure	こらえ(る)
洩	5	Edge	ふち	鯈	5	Yellow fish; 寿司 eggs	かずのこ
鮠	5	Gizzard shad	このしろ	垓	5	Low ground	あくつ
糲	5	Malt	こうじ	鶺鴒	5	Goldcrest	きくいた
櫟	5	Horse chestnut	くぬぎ	橡	5	Horse chestnut	くぬぎ
柺	5	Reel; skein	かせ	鋟	5	Clamp	かすがい
嫫	5	Wife	かかあ	適	5	Good job!	あっぱれ
簾	5	Banner	はた	鰯	5	Japanese smelt	わかさぎ
垠	5	Penstock; sluice	いり	綯	4	Reel; skein	かすり・かせ
鰭	4	Sailfin sandfish	はたはた	鰯	4	Habaki	はばき
簪	4	Temple (clothing)	しんし	纈	4	Tie-dying	コウ
谿	4	Gorge	はざま	崑	4	To be joyful	よろこ(ぶ)
鮡	4	Catfish	なまず	栳	4	Colored leaves	もみじ
鲩	4	Flathead	ごり	鞅	4	Fastener	こはぜ
橇	4	Sled	そり	輶	4	Sled	そり
鯿	4	Chub; dace	あさり・うぐい	鰻	4	Udon	ウン
燠	4	Foot warmer	タツ	鵲	4	Eurasian jay	カケス
蛭	4	Shrimp	えび	鸕	4	At last	やがて
鯨	4	Killer whale	しゃち(ほこ)	簾	4	Bamboo whisk	っさら
鯢	3	Lamprey	どじょう	鶺鴒	3	Crested ibis	とき
鮫	3	Anglerfish	アン	鰻	3	Anglerfish	コウ
蛸	3	Abalone	ハウ・あわび	苴	3	Finish (plaster, etc.)	すさ
魴	3	Fish trap	えり	谿	3	Ravine	さこ・たに
衡	3	Plover	ちどり	鯰	3	Young striped mullet	すばしり
鵲	3	Crossbill	いすか	鰐	3	Bullhead	かじか
𪗇	3	Son/brat	せがれ	鮠	2	Charr	いわな
鰺	2	Japanese dace	うぐい	鯉	2	Mackerel scad	むろあじ
𠂇	2	Wide blade knife	なた	煩	2	Big cannon	おおづつ
漚	2	Fisherman	あま	鰮	1	Lizardfish	えそ
裊	1	Awning	ほろ	弓	1	The phoneme te	て

## 第361課: あて字

あて字 is a blanket term for irregular readings in Japanese. However, there is a more exact definition of it that separates it from other special cases that this lesson will go in depth in.

### 熟字訓

Consequently, in using 漢字 to write Japanese, there are plenty of instances in which the set readings of characters are still not efficient to spell particular native words. Thus, to compensate this problem, one solution is to attribute a particular reading of a set of characters for a certain instance, ignoring the phonetic values of the 漢字 chosen. Thus, the characters are chosen for semantic value. This is called 熟字訓 or 義訓.

This, as you would imagine, causes major problems. As we have seen with 国字, many characters had to be created to write the names of fish and what not. The other option chosen that was not mentioned in that lesson was the plethora of 熟字訓 created for the same purpose. Thus, from the perspective of the avid Japanese reader and prospecting Japanese learner, spelling is an arduous task to say the least.

Luckily, very few instances of 熟字訓 are taught in school. Thus, the average number known by even natives is relatively few. So, in the case of literature, they are generally given reading aids. However, due to the sheer number of them, you will and have surely already encountered them.

It must also be noted that not all 熟字訓 are for native words. There are instances of it for loanwords. However, the large majority of examples are still native words.

---

#### Native Word Examples

大人	おとな	Adult	時雨	しぐれ	Drizzle	梅雨	つゆ	Rainy season
五月雨	さみだれ	May rain	紫陽花	あじさい	Hydrangea	紅葉	もみじ	Colored leaves
田舎	いなか	Countryside	今日	きょう	Today	今朝	けさ	This morning
昨日	きのう	Yesterday	明日	あす・あした	Tomorrow	去年	こぞ	Last year
狗母魚	えそ	Lizardfish	薔薇	ばら	Rose	梔子	くちなし	Gardenia
向日葵	ひまわり	Sunflower	硫黄	いおう	Sulfur	意気地	いくじ	Self-confidence
乙女	おとめ	Maiden	母屋	おもや	Main building	河岸	かし	River bank



風邪	かぜ	A cold	仮名	かな	Kana	為替	かわせ	Exchange
雑魚	ざこ	Small fry	棧敷	さじき	Gallery	素人	しろ うと	Novice
玄人	くろ うと	Expert	仲人	なこう ど	Go-between	若人	わこ うど	Young person
数珠	じゅ ず	Rosary	師走	しわす	12th month	雪崩	なだ れ	Avalanche
博士	はか せ	Professor	下手	へた	Bad at	土産	みや げ	Souvenir
木綿	もめ ん	Cotton	寄席	よせ	Vaudeville	水母	くら げ	Jellyfish

**Indigenous Cultural Items Note:** Many 熟字訓 are for indigenous/cultural items. Clearly, China wouldn't have had a spelling for them as they wouldn't be Chinese things.

神楽	かぐ ら	Kagura	出汁	だし	Dashi	太刀	たち	Longsword
祝詞	のり と	Ritual prayer	お神酒	おみ き	Sacred sake	大和	やまと	Yamato
相撲	すも う	Sumo	草履	ぞう り	Zori	小豆	あずき	Azuki bean
浴衣	ゆか た	Yukata	竹刀	しな い	Fencing stick	手水	ちょう ず	Water for washing hands

**Classification Note:** Although 意気地 and 仮名 happen to have readings that resemble actual readings of the characters, because they are chosen primarily for meaning, they are classified as 熟字訓.

**Counter Note:** Remember that many counter expressions are irregular in this regard. Consider the days of the month like 一日, 二日, etc. Also consider 一人 and 二人 which are half 熟字訓 because of the -り reading of 人. There's also the important exception for 20 years old, 二十歳はたち.

**Archaism Note:** こぞ is now an archaism. Also, 師走 is the 12th month of the lunar calendar.

### Loanword Examples

煙草	タバコ	Tobacco	燐寸	マッチ	Match
煙管	キセル	Pipe	硝子	ガラス	Glass
洋燈	ランプ	Lamp	麦酒	ビール	Beer

**外来語 Note:** Most loanwords are normally written in カタカナ. However, there are instances where really old loans such as タバコ are frequently

written in ひらがな and 漢字. By the end of the Meiji Period, there were already hundreds of loans that were given 漢字spellings, and they were frequently used up until after World War II. Even so, if you read a lot of literature, you will undoubtedly encounter more example of this. As they are tested to some degree in the upper levels of the 漢検, learning these spellings is not completely trivial. Also, if you read anything from the late 1800s or early 1900s, they obviously show up in large number.

### **Part 熟字訓**

There are also instances where only part of a word is 熟字訓. Again, there are a lot of examples regarding indigenous items, plants, and what not. However, it's important to note that irregular changes to 音読み are also classified as 熟字訓.

日 和	ひよ り	Weather	息 子	むすこ	Son	一言 居士	いちげ んこじ	Ready critic
笑 顔	えが お	Smiling face	息 吹	いぶき	Breath	海原	うなば ら	Seabed
浮 気	うわ き	Affair	果 物	くだも の	Fruit	心地	こち	Sensation
清 水	しみ ず	Pure water	三 味線	しゃみ せん	Shamisen	白髪	しらが	Grey hair
砂 利	じゃ り	Gravel	読 経	どきよ う	Sutra chanting	友達	ともだ ち	Friend
子 供	こど も	Friend	名 残	なごり	Vestige	上手	じょう ず	Good at
眼 鏡	めが ね	Glasses	行 方	ゆくえ	Whereabouts	蚊帳	かや	Mosquito net
達 磨	だる ま	Daruma	八 百屋	やおや	Greengrocer	伝馬 船	てんま せん	Sculling boat

### **Battle with Loanwords**

In their heyday, loanwords brought another problem. For the examples we've seen thus far, there weren't Japanese equivalents. But, there have also been borrowings even though Japanese equivalents already existed. So, what better thing to do then attribute the loanword to the existing spellings! This is exactly what happened and the way one knew for sure how to read them was with ルビ. Though the practice is no longer near as common, you'll no doubt find some examples.

北極 光	ほっきよ くこう	オーロ ラ	Aurora	郷愁	きょう しゅう	ノスタルジア	Nostalgia
珈琲 店	こーひー てん	カフェ	Cafe	火酒	かしゅ	ウォッカ・ ヴォッカ	Vodka

接吻	せっぷん	キッス	Kiss	情調	じょう ちょう	ムード	Mood
短艇	たんてい	ボート	Boat	並木 道	なみきみ ち	アベニュー	Avenue
裁縫 機械	さいほう きかい	ミシン	Sewing machine	唧筒	そくとう	ポンプ	Pump

### 漢語 → 和語

Although not considered 熟字訓 by some, there is a tendency in writing to impose the native word on the Sino-Japanese word and indicate the intended reading with ルビ.

漢語	和語	漢語	和語
暫時	しばらく	失敗	しくじる
墳墓	墓	生活	暮らし

### あて字

あて字 is the use of 漢字 for phonetic purposes only. The meanings of the characters are, thus, ignored. Characters used in this fashion are called 借字. 音読み being borrowed for this are called 音借, and 訓読み being borrowed for this are called 訓借.

There are also words spelled with a mixture of 音借 and 訓借. There is also a strong tendency to choose characters that help with meaning. These may resemble 熟字訓, but 熟字訓 clearly show no relation between the characters and their phonetic values.

Words like this can easily be written in かな. They may also have alternative non-あて字 spellings. Such spellings are common for loanwords, but as you can imagine, there are also plenty of native word examples. There are also 漢語 examples.

**Spelling Note:** あて字 can also be spelled as 当(て)字 and 宛字.

### Native Word Examples

寿司	すし	Sushi	合羽	かっぱ	Raincoat
野良	のら	Wild	波止場	はとば	Pier
出鱈目	でたらめ	Random	滅茶苦 茶	めちゃく ちゃ	Wreck; absurd
芽出度い・目出度い	めでたい	Auspicious	浦山敷	うらやま しく	Enviously
沢山	たくさん	A lot	滅多	めった	Seldom

珍紛漢紛・珍糞漢糞・ちんぷんか  
陳奮翰奮                      ンonsense   兎に角   とにかく   Anyway

### Loan Word Examples

瓦斯	ガス	Gas	珈琲	コーヒー	Coffee	曹達	ソーダ	Soda
護謨	ゴム	Rubber	羅紗	ラシャ	Woolen cloth	沙翁	シェークスピア	Shakespeare
俱樂部	クラブ	Club	型録	カタログ	Catalog	場穴	バケツ	Basket
浪漫	ロ（ウ）マン	Romance	咖喱 [喱・哩]	カレー	Curry	亜細亜	アジア	Asia
歐羅巴	ヨーロッパ	Europe	亜米利加	アメリカ	America	加奈陀	カナダ	Canada

**Spelling Note:** 珈琲 may still be frequently seen on coffee cans, store signs, etc.

Although あて字, because certain loans have been attributed to particular single characters, they are felt to be 訓読み.

頁 ペー    Page   米 メー    Meter   瓦 グ    Gram   片 ペ    Pence   釦 ボ    Button  
ジ                      トル                      ラム                      ンス                      タン

### Country Names

All country names have been given あて字. Some are the same as used in Chinese, and if you watched the 2008 Beijing Olympics, you no doubt saw all of the country names in 漢字. However, there are still many differences as the sound systems of Mandarin and Japanese are quite different.

Some Chinese spellings had great influence. For instance, the spelling for England, 英吉利, begins with 英. So, although the pronunciation of 英吉利 is イギリス, 英 is frequently used in words regarding England. 英語 and 英国 are perfect examples. The first (or second if the first is taken) character of the spellings for the countries are used as abbreviations for them.

亜米利加アメリカ → 米 ベイ   露西亜ロシア → 露   ロ   濠太刺利オーストラリア → 豪・濠   ゴウ

As you would expect, there are often options. There are even あて字 spellings for important international cities such as Paris (巴里). These spellings were more common in the heyday of writing loans in 漢字 at the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. But, some remain important. Because these spellings in

particular are featured in the upper levels of the 漢検, for those that truly love 漢字, by all means try to learn them all. For the casual, normal Japanese learner, it may help to learn the spellings of some of the most important countries and cities. Wikipedia has a lovely chart with a comparison between the Japanese and Chinese spellings. <http://ja.wikipedia.org/wiki/%E5%9B%BD%E5%90%8D%E3%81%AE%E6%BC%A2%E5%AD%97%E8%A1%A8%E8>

## 第362課: 旧字体 & 新字体

In 1945 a lot of the most commonly used complex characters were simplified. The now defunct characters are called 旧字体. Ironically, the term has two simplified characters in it. So, the term should be written as 舊字體 to follow old orthography. 新字体, of course, are the resultant simplified forms.

### 旧字体 and 新字体

Simplification took a more passive role in Japan as only a handful of methods were used to simplify a handful of 漢字. In the following decade after reform, typesets were still not entirely equipped to comply with simplification. So, it is very easy to find publications from the 1950s with 旧字体. 旧字体, because of their lasting cultural impression, similar to 変体仮名, were often referred to as 正字(体), meaning "correct characters". Many felt that 新字体 deserved to keep their 略字 status. In modern usage, 旧字体 can still be seen in personal and geographical names. It is still important to learn 旧字体 because they have been used throughout Japanese literary history.

## Making 新字体 a Reality

The major methods used to create 新字体 forms are:

- Unifying variants
- Phonetic replacement
- Part removal
- Cursive script
- Radical Change

---

### Unifying Variants

At times there were variants of a character. For example, 島 could be seen as 嶋, 嶼 and 島 before reform. The radical in 近 has one dot but originally had two. For characters that are not in the 常用漢字 List, it is still common to see two dots. Other differences between the written and printed form were resolved in favor of the written form in many other characters such as the 八 change to ヨ in Kanji such as 判.

---

### Phonetic Replacement

A lot of characters classified under the 六書 as 形成文字（けいせいもじ） had their phonetic replaced with another character with the same phonetic without regards to the possible change in meaning in some cases. This allowed many characters to become much simpler. The process continues on in colloquial 略字 handwriting with カタカナ.

旧字体 新字体 ON Reading Used for Simplification

圍	围	イ
廳	庁	チョウ
膽	胆	タン

---

## **Part Removal**

Characters often got parts taken out during simplification. Duplicate parts were either reduced completely or considerably simplified to cut down stroke count. Some 旧字体 that were simplified this way became the same as an already existing character. The instances that this is so is far from many, but some like 藝 to 芸 caused problems. The latter character was a character with an 音読み of ウン and is in the name of Japan's first public library, 芸亭（うんてい）.

旧字体 新字体

蟲	虫
壘	塁
縣	県

---

## **Cursive Script**

漢字 have massive appearance change and stroke reduction when written in cursive/grass script. The resultant script, at times, gave shape to a more solidified and simple 略字 that were made proper in reform.

旧字体 新字体 旧字体 新字体

圖	図	覺	覚
晝	昼	樂	楽
學	学	青	青

---

## **Radical Change**

Radical change happened primarily from the use of cursive script. With such a simple change like this, many characters received a reduction in stroke number of as much as 2 or 3 strokes. An example of such radical change would be the change of 神 to 神 where the radical on the left changed to fit its cursive form.

---

## **新字体 Extension**

Simplification was only applied to standardized 漢字, but it is common to see patterns used in 新字体 affect non-常用漢字i. 略字 are simplifications that are considered improper but are not uncommon.

旧字体	新字体	旧字体	新字体
潑	澆	曾	曾
櫟	榉	鬱	鬱
鷗	鷗	頰	頰

List of 旧字体

旧字体	新字体	旧字体	新字体
萬	万	與	与
兩	両	竝	並
乘	乗	亂	乱
豫	予	爭	争
亞	亜	佛	仏
假	仮	會	会
傳	伝	伴	伴
體	体	餘	余
併	併	價	価
侮	侮	偽	偽
儉	儉	僧	僧
免	免	兒	児
黨	党	具	具
內	内	圓	円
冊	冊	寫	写
Slashes look like ン	冬	處	処
兇	凶	判	判
Strokes are slashes in 月	前	劍	剣
劑	剂	剩	剩
勵	励	勞	劳
效	効	勅	勅
勉	勉	勝	勝
勤	勤	勸	勸
勳	勳	包	包
區	区	醫	医
半	半	卑	卑
單	单	卽	即

釐  
參  
雙  
敘  
號  
土 changed from stake with two lines  
八 changed to 丿  
喝  
嘆  
噐、噐  
圍  
國  
壓  
墮  
壘  
鹽、鹽  
墨  
壤  
聲  
賣  
奧  
姬  
孃  
寶  
寒  
寢  
壽  
將  
尙  
屈  
層  
峽  
峽  
寫、嶋  
巢  
帶  
幣  
廳  
廢

厘  
參  
双  
叙  
号  
周  
咲  
喝  
嘆  
噐  
囿  
国  
庄  
墮  
墨  
塩  
墨  
壤  
声  
壳  
奧  
姬  
孃  
宝  
寒  
寢  
寿  
将  
尙  
屈  
層  
峽  
島  
巢  
帶  
幣  
庁  
廢

嚴  
又  
收  
臺  
吳  
𠂔、𠂔  
啓  
營  
囑  
團  
圖  
圈  
坪  
塤  
塚  
增  
壤  
壯  
壹  
變  
獎  
娛  
學  
實  
寬  
對  
專  
尊  
盡  
屬  
嶽  
峯  
Strokes are slashes in 月  
卷  
歸  
平  
廣  
廉

嚴  
又  
収  
台  
吳  
和  
啓  
營  
囑  
団  
図  
圈  
坪  
塤  
塚  
増  
壤  
壯  
尗  
変  
奨  
娛  
学  
実  
寛  
対  
専  
尊  
尽  
属  
岳  
峰  
崩  
卷  
帰  
平  
広  
廉



弊弑強当從微恋惠恼情慈慨懷戰戾拔担拌抃挾搜揺摂敏数斉断旧昼晴暑朗朝来栄棧棚楼概

弊貳強當從微戀惠惱情慈慨懷戰戾拔擔拜擴挾搜揺撮敏數齊斷舊晝晴暑朗  
Strokes are slashes in 月  
來榮棧  
Strokes are slashes in 月  
樓樓概

廊弁弱彈徑徳忝恒悔惡慘慎憎懲戯扌扌拐拋挙挿掲携擊教敷斎既星晩曉曆朕条枢桜梅檢楽

廊辨、瓣、辯  
弱彈徑徳忝恒悔惡慘慎憎懲戯拂擇拐據舉挿掲攜、擊教敷斎既暈晩曉曆朕條樞櫻梅檢楽  
攜

榷欄歐歛齒殘殺每氷沢淺海清濟洸渦港濕滋滯漢潛灯𤔔為煮狀狹猷瓶界留疎癒益監真碎礼社

權欄歐歡齒殘殺每氷澤淺海清濟澁  
𣶒 + 𣶒 + 𣶒 港濕玄 were separate  
滯漢潛燈爐為煮狀狹猷瓶𦵏 𣶒  
𣶒 疏癒益譬真碎禮社

樣橫欠款步歷毆殼氣沒淨浜涙渴涉溪溫灣滿瀧漆潔瀨灰点燒犧獨獵獸畫畔晷痴癸盜梟研碑磁

樣橫缺士 changed to 木  
步歷毆殼氣沒淨濱涙渴涉溪溫灣滿瀧  
奈潔瀨灰點燒犧獨獵獸畫畔疊癡發盜縣研碑  
玄 were separate

祉祝祥禍秘稻穗突窓竜節肅糸終絵繼綿緑練繩繁缶翻耕聖胆腦臟舍芸莊蔵菓虜虫蚩衆裝

囟、牕、牕、窓

祉祝祥禍祕稻穗突窓、龍節肅絲終繪繼 絲 綠練繩繁罐翻

First slash has no line above it

祈祖神禪福称穀稔窃窮競粹精納経絶続総緒縁縦纖署者耗聴脱挽臭舗莖著薫虚虞蚕蚕衛

祈祖神禪福稱穀稔竊窮競粹精納経絶續總緒縁縦纖署者耗聴脱腕臭舗莖著薫虚虞蠶蠻衛

褐霸覺觀  
評誤讀諸  
謠讓賓贈  
軫辭送逸  
郎都釀鐵  
錢鍊鎮閔  
陷隆隱雜  
雪靜頻顏  
類馱驅驗  
高鷄

褐霸覺觀  
譯評誤讀  
諸謠讓賓  
贈轉辭送  
逸郎都釀  
鐵錢鍊鎮  
關陷隆隱  
雜雪靜頻  
顏類馱驅  
驗高鷄

裏褒視覽  
觸証譽說  
請謁謹豐  
贊踐輕迈  
逌遲鄉醉  
积鉉鑄錄  
長闢險隨  
隸難靈響  
賴顛飲馱  
騷髓髮

裡褒視覽  
觸證譽說  
請謁謹豐  
贊踐輕邊  
遞遲鄉醉  
釋鑛鑄錄  
戾闢險隨  
隸難靈響  
賴顯飲驛  
騷髓髮

長

麥	麦	黃	黄
黑	黒	默	黙
鼻	鼻	齡	齡
龜	亀	剥	剥
嗅	嗅	嘲	嘲
填	填	彌	弥
抄	抄	曾	曾
溺	溺	煎	煎
瘦	瘦	箸	箸
艷	艶	葛	葛
蔽	蔽	賭	賭
遡	遡	頰	頰
餅	餅	麵	麵

**Variant Notes:** Radical changes that affected all characters such as 餅 to 餅 in respect to the radical on the left, two dots to one for characters such as 近 have been omitted from the chart. When a character is not supported by UNICODE, a description is given instead.

### 第363課: Phonetic Re-Spellings of Uncommon Kanji (書き換え)

Part of the orthography reforms that were put in place by the Japanese Language Council (国語審議会) in 1956 involved the rewriting of words which contained Kanji outside of the designated list of common-use characters (当用漢字表) by replacing one or more characters with ones that had the same phonetic (音読み). The practice of substituting one Kanji for another is referred to as 書き換え, which simply means "rewriting."

This practice, however, is not as radical as it may seem. As you will see in this lesson, many of the examples of replacing very similar characters with each other, with the ultimate spelling being the less complicated spelling which may have actually been in use prior to these standardization reforms.

Though it has been a long time since these reformed spellings were implemented, all traditional spellings of words are still easily typed with modern word processors. As such, you will still see many of the original spellings introduced in this lesson. It is because of this that knowing about them is important to have full literacy.

### The Ironic Complication of Simplification

A lot of factors have contributed to the mess in orthography 書き換え has caused. One such factor was the concept of 代用字, characters chosen to

unilaterally replace another character. This is the main contributing factor to examples aside from unifying spellings.

An extremely important thing to note as you read through the many examples presented in this lesson is how much of an impact the practice of 書き換え has had on both the written and spoken language. You will notice that the overwhelming majority of examples are exemplary of the written language. A lot of words that had their spellings altered simply fell out of use. In fact, only about 40% of the words listed in the charts can be classified as common even in the spoken language.

**Orthography Note:** Spellings used in example sentences are stilted toward using replaced characters. This is because the traditional spelling(s) of many of these words have fallen almost entirely out of use. However, if you wish to substitute newer spellings with older ones, you may do so but at the risk of the reader potentially not being able to read the word.

意味	読み	元の用字	変化後	意味	読み	元の用字	変化後
Recitation	あんしょう	暗誦・誦	暗唱	Dark night	あんや	闇夜	暗夜
Intention	いこう	意嚮	意向	Reparation	いしゃりょう	慰藉料	慰謝料
Garment	いしょう	衣裳	衣装	Gloom	いんえい	陰翳	陰影
Genius	えいさい	穎才	英才	Wisdom	えいち	叡智	英知
Protection	えんご	掩護	援護	Favor	おんぎ	恩誼	恩義

1. 今学期より漢詩暗誦かんしあんしょうスキルという授業が開かれます。

A new course called "Chinese Poem Recitation" will be given starting this semester.

2. 去年のハロウィンで、ナチスの軍服ぐんぷくを連想れんそうさせるとされる衣装いしょうを着たアイドルグループがイスラエルから抗議こうぎを受けるというニュースがあった。

There was a news report in last year's Halloween about a pop idol group which wore outfits reminiscent of Nazi military uniforms.

3. 原子爆弾被爆者げんしばくだんひばくしゃを援護えんごすること。

Helping atomic bomb victims.

4. 厳しい入学試験にゅうがくしけんに合格して入学してくるほど英才であれば、そうした学生はすでに大学教育に相応ふさわしい学力を持っているでしょう。

If someone is the kind of genius who is admitted into a university after having passed a harsh entry exam, that student already has the academic ability becoming of a college education.

5. 比喩ひゆや陰影いんえいに富とんだ文章だからこそ、読者の方々の心に響かせるでしょう。

Because it is a such a prose filled with metaphors and subtleties, it is sure to reverberate in the minds of readers.

6. 古代の叡智えいちは素晴らしいなと思っています。

I think that ancient wisdom is amazing.

7. 長い暗夜にも必ず夜明けがある。

Dawn will always break even for the longest of dark nights.

8. 既すでに支出ししゅつした治療費ちりょうひと今後かかるであろう治療費を含めてこれから加害者かがいしやに慰謝料いしやりょうを求めようと思っています。

I intend to hereafter seek reparation from the perpetrator for medical expenditures I've already incurred as well as those I expect to incur in the future.

**Controversy Note:** 援護 and 掩護 are technically different words. 援護 refers to rescuing those in trouble whereas 掩護 refers to protecting allies from enemy attack.

意味	読み	元の用字	変化後	意味	読み	元の用字	変化後
Rotation	かいてん	廻転	回転	Blaze	かえん	火焰	火炎
Scuffling	かくとう	格闘	格闘	Lively	かっぱつ	活潑	活発
Intermittent	かんけつ	間歇	間欠	Vital	かんじん	肝腎	肝心
Scarce	きしょう	稀少	希少	Badge	きしょう	徽章	記章
Miracle	きせき	奇蹟	奇跡	Colorful story	きだん	綺談	奇談
Counseling	きょうかい	教誨	教戒	Lethal weapon	きょうき	兇器	凶器

**Controversy Note:** 記章 and 徽章 are technically different words. 記章 refers to an insignia used to commemorate something. 徽章 refers to a badge indicating affiliation.

**Controversy Note:** 奇談 and 綺談 are technically different words. 奇談 refers to strange stories. 綺談 refers to well-crafted stories.

**Controversy Note:** 教戒 and 教誨 are technically different words. 教戒 refers to admonishing. 教誨 refers to doing pastoral work to prisoners.

9. 格闘技を習いたいと思っているのですが、なかなかどれを選べばいいのか分かりません。

I'd like to study martial arts, but I'm not quite sure which one I should choose.

10. 肝心なところをしっかりと理解してほしい。

I want you to firmly understand the essentials.

11. 家が腫れ上げる火炎に飲まれ瞬く間に爆発した。

The home was swallowed in bellowing flames and exploded in an instant.

12. 彼は見ての通り元気で活発な少年です。

As you can see, he is a lively and active youth.

13. 度重なる奇蹟に驚きました。

I was surprised at the repeated miracles.

14. もし凶器を持って「殺すぞ」と脅した時、相手が「やってみな」などと言い返したとします。

Let's suppose that you threaten someone by saying "I'll kill you" while holding a deadly weapon and your opponent retorts back "I'd like to see you try."

15. 貴子は、ここまで長々と話を聞かされた以上、偶然でも奇跡でも構わないから、その美容師の記憶力に間違いがないことを祈るだけだと思いながら、ひたすら黙って立っていた。

Seeing that she had been made to listen to this long-winded talk, Takako earnestly stood there silently as she felt there was no other recourse but to pray that there was no doubt in the stylist's memory, whether it be by sheer coincidence or by miracle.

From 凍える牙 by 乃南アサ.

意味	読み	元の用字	変化後	意味	読み	元の用字	変化後
Fishing	ぎょう う	漁撈	漁労	Talent	ぎりょ う	伎倆	技量
Compartment	くかく	区劃	区画	Excavation	くっさ く	掘鑿	掘削
Admonition	くんか い	訓誡	訓戒	Smoking (food)	くんせ い	燻製	薫製
Washout	けっか い	決潰	決壊	Rising to action	けっき	蹶起	決起
Farewell	けつべ つ	訣別	決別	String music	げんか	絃歌	弦歌

16. 漁労設備ぎょうせつびが船ごとに異なるのは仕方がない。

It can't be helped that fishing equipment differs per bus.

17. 技量ぎりょうを磨みがくために更さらなる研修けんしゅうが必要だ。

Further training is needed to improve skills.

18. 海外の行政区画ぎょうせいくかくを「県けん」と訳やくす基準きじゅんは何でしょうか。

What is the standard for translating overseas administrative districts as "prefectures"?



19. 鬼怒川きぬがわの防波堤ぼうはていが決壊けっかいし、家が次々と濁流だくりゅうに飲まれてしまった。

The Kinugawa seawall broke and house after house was swallowed up by a muddy stream.

20. 故郷こきょうに決別けつべつし、自分なりの思いの地で生活再建せいかつさいけんに専心せんしんしたいと思う。

Saying farewell to my hometown, I'd like to devote myself to resettling akin to my own mind.

21. 3本の運河うんがの掘削量くっさくりょうを減らすために、幾いくつかの人造湖じんぞうこを作る計画が出された。

A plan to construct several man-made lakes was brought up to reduce the amount of excavation work for the three canals.

22. 豆腐とうふの燻製くんせいに挑戦ちょうせんしました。

I challenged myself with smoking tofu.

23. 政府に搾取さくしゅされ続けてきた国民が決起けっきして与党幹部よとうかんぶらを打倒だとうすることに成功した。

The citizens, who had continued to be exploited by the government, succeeded in overthrowing the party leaders by rising to action.

意味	読み	元の用字	変化後	意味	読み	元の用字	変化後
Solemn	げんぜん	儼然	嚴然	Precipice	けんそ	嶮岨	險阻
Crossing	こうさ	交叉	交差	Deduction	こうじょ	扣除	控除
Ore	こうせき	礦石	鉦石	Funeral offering	こうでん	香奠	香典
Far-reaching	こうはん	広汎	広範	Excitement	こうふん	亢奮・昂奮	興奮
Public relations	こうわう	弘報	広報	Reconciliation	こうわ	媾和	講和

24. 爆薬ばくやくを設置せっちして鉦山こうざんを爆破ばくはすることで鉦石こうせきを掘ほり起おこすことができる。

You can dig up ore by setting off dynamite in a mine.

25. 日本は1951年9月8日にサンフランシスコ講和条約こうわじょうやくを締結ていけつし占領せんりょうから開放かいほうされ正式せいしきに終戦しゅうせんとなりました。

Japan entered into the Treaty of San Francisco on September 8th, 1951, which released Japan from occupation and officially ended the war.

26. この道の特色とくしよくのひとつは比較的ひかくてきに險阻けんそな坂道さかみちが多いことである。

One characteristic of this road is that there is a lot of relatively steep slopes.

27. 所得税控除しょとくぜいこうじょを受けるためには、確定申告かくていしんこくの手続きを行う必要があります。

In order to receive an income tax credit, having a final tax form done is necessary.

28. 経営けいえいに関かんする広範こうはんな知識を身につける使命を持っているんです。

I have a mission to acquire far-reaching knowledge in management.

29. ヒトの骨格こっかくとチンパンジーの骨格と比べてみましょう。

Let's compare the skeletal structures of humans and chimpanzees.

30. 自分と大差たいさなと思う、きっかけ一つ間違えたただけだと思うのに、貴子と彼女たちとの間には、厳然げんぜんたる違いがあった。

Although Takako felt they weren't so different from herself, and although she felt that they had only messed up on one chance, there was a solemn difference between them and her.

From 凍える牙 by 乃南アサ.

31. 駅に向かって歩きながら、貴子の中で奇妙な興奮こうふんが湧わき起こっていた。

As Takako walked toward the train station, a curious excitement welled up inside her.

From 凍える牙 by 乃南アサ.

意味	読み	元の用字	変化後	意味	読み	元の用字	変化後
Running dry	こかつ	涸渴	枯渴	Physique/framework	こっかく	骨骼	骨格
Employment	こよう	雇傭	雇用	Root/basis	こんてい	根柢	根底
Acetic acid	さくさん	醋酸	酢酸	Turmoil	こんめい	昏迷	混迷
Idle spectating	ざし	坐視	座視	Traffic jam	ざつとう	雜沓	雜踏
Compliment/eulogy	さんじ	讃辞	贊辞	Irrigating	さんすい	撒水	散水
Stimulus	しげき	刺戟	刺激	Corpse	したい	屍体	死体

**Controversy Note:** 混迷 and 昏迷 are technically different words. 混迷 refers to being bewildered with no insight to be had. 昏迷 refers to being stupefied, or in medical terms, being in a coma.

32. 世界の資源しげんが枯渇こかつしつある。

The world's resources are running dry.

33. 雇用証明書こようしょうめいしょを提出ていしゅつしてください。

Please submit employment verification.

34. 雑踏対策ざつとうたいさくが軽視けいしされていた。

Congestion countermeasures had been neglected.

35. 工事現場こうじげんばで散水車さんすいしゃを運転する。

To drive a sprinkler trunk at a construction site.

36. 死んだ後も、朽ちることのない死体と化かしてしまったのだった。

Even after death, he transformed into a corpse which experienced no decay.

37. あの頃ころは、刑事ごっこをしているようで、新たな刺激に包まれつつも、何とも気楽なものだった。

At that time, it seemed like (she) was playing detective, and while she was surrounded with new stimuli, she was quite at ease.

From 凍える牙 by 乃南アサ.

38. 自分が今まで信じ、支ささえにしていたものは根底こんていから覆くつがえされてしまった。

What I had believed and supported was overturned from the ground up.

意味	読み	元の用字	変化後	意味	読み	元の用字	変化後
Wheeled vehicle	しゃりょう	車輛	車両	Collection	しゅうしゅう	蒐集	収集
Being resolved	しゅうそく	終熄	終息	Settlement	しゅうらく	聚落	集落
Impediment	しょうがい	障碍・障礙	障害	Effacement	しょうきやく	銷却	消却
Advancement	しょうじょ	陞叙	昇叙	Impatience	しょうそ	焦躁	焦燥
Barrier	しょうへき	牆壁	障壁	Distillation	じょうりゅう	蒸溜	蒸留

**Controversy Note:** 収集 and 蒐集 are technically different words. 収集 refers to people/things "gathering" and 蒐集 refers to collecting lots of things/material out of interest/for study.

**Controversy Note:** 障壁 and 牆壁 are technically different words. 障壁 refers to an obstruction. 牆壁 refers to fences and walls.

39. 高額車輛こうがくしゃりょうを輸送ゆそうする場合に輸送コストは割高わりだかになってしまいが、セキュリティ上の理由から利用されることが多い。

Transporting high-cost rail cars means transport costs are comparatively high, but they are used a lot for security reasons.

40. 意識いしきして前向まえむきに思考しこうすることが必要なのは不安と恐怖きょうふと焦燥感しょうそうかんに駆かられているときなどでしょう。

It is necessary to consciously think positively whenever one is frantic with anxiety, fear, and impatience.

41. 韓国の朴ばく大統領は慰安婦問題いあんふもんだいが日本との外交がいこうの障壁しょうへきになっていると発言した。

South Korea President Park remarked that the issue of comfort women was an obstacle in diplomacy with Japan.

42. 名簿めいぼから名前を消却しょうきやくする。

To erase one's name from the register.

43. 集落しゅうらくが全焼ぜんしょうし200人が犠牲となった。

The whole settlement burned down, resulting in 200 victims.

意味	読み	元の用字	変化後	意味	読み	元の用字	変化後
Epistle	しょかん	書翰	書簡	Lyricism	じょじょう	抒情	叙情
Trial	しれん	試煉	試練	Corrosion	しんしょく	浸蝕	浸食
Stretching	しんちょう	伸暢	伸長	Permeation	しんとう	滲透	浸透
Interrogation	じんもん	訊問	尋問	Degeneration	すいたい	衰頹	衰退
Inhabiting	せいそく	棲息	生息	(Leading) edge	せんたん	尖端	先端
Acute/radical	せんえい	尖銳	先鋭	Screening	せんこう	銓衡	選考
Cleaning	せんじょう	洗滌	洗淨	Sensationalism	せんじょう	煽情	扇情

**Controversy Note:** 洗淨 and 洗滌 are technically different words. 洗淨 refers to cleansing in a religious sense. 洗滌 refers to cleaning with water/medicine.

**Controversy Note:** 生息 and 棲息 are technically different words. 生息 refers either to "living one's life" or plants living. 棲息 refers either to (animal) habitation.

**Controversy Note:** 先端 and 尖端 are technically different words. 先端 refers to the end of something long. 尖端 refers either to the tip of something sharp or the start of a trend/period.

44. 郵便書簡ゆうびんしょかんとは封筒兼用ふうとうけんようの便箋びんせんのことで  
す。

A letter-card is letter paper combined with an envelope.

45. 最初の試練しれんにチャレンジしたが失敗に終わった。

I challenged the first trial, but I ended in failure.

46. 中国は21世紀になっても膨張主義で隣国りんこくを次々と侵食しんしょくしていった。

Even into the 21<sup>st</sup> century, China eroded into its neighboring countries one after another under expansionism.

47. 沖縄に対する偏向へんこうが日本社会に浸透しんとうしている。

A bias toward Okinawa has percolated into Japanese society.

48. 扇情的せんじょうてきな見出しの記事のほうが読者を増やすのが当たり前だ。

It's only natural that sensational headlines are what increases readers.

49. 洗浄剤せんじょうざいや塩素系えんそけい漂白剤ひょうはくざいなどを誤って飲んだ時、すぐに水で口をすすいでから、コップ1～2杯の牛乳または水を飲んでください。  
When you accidentally ingest detergent or chlorine bleach, immediately rinse your mouth with water and then drink one or two cups of milk or water.

**漢字Note:**すすぐ in the meaning of “to rinse out (one’s mouth)” can be spelled as 漱ぐ.

意味	読み	元の用字	変化後	意味	読み	元の用字	変化後
Arbitrariness	せんだん	擅断	専断	Death in battle	せんぼつ	戦歿	戦没
Inlaying	ぞうがん	象嵌	象眼	Fellowship	じょうぎ	情誼	情義
Integration	そうごう	綜合	総合	Rivalry	そうこく	相剋	相克
Annihilation	そうめつ	剿滅	掃滅	Growing in clusters	そうせい	簇生	族生
Hindrance	そし	沮止	阻止	Communication	そつう	疏通	疎通
Faded color	たいしょく	褪色	退色	Entreaty	たんがん	歎願	嘆願
Indoor heating	だんぼう	煖房	暖房	Wisdom/wit	ちえ	智慧	知恵
Knowledge	ちしき	智識	知識	Remark/annotation	ちゅうしゃく	註釈	注釈

**Controversy Note:** 情義 and 情誼 are technically different words. 情義 refers to humanity in a sense of duty. 情誼 refers to cordiality with others.

**Reading Note:** 族生・簇生 may alternatively be read as ぞくせい.

50. 様々な生物の棲息分布せいそくぶんぷが大きく変わってしまったら生態系が段々と壊れていくのだろう。

If the habitats of various creatures were to greatly change, the ecosystem would likely gradually collapse.

51. 路上ろじょうで私服警官に尋問じんもんを受ける。

To be questioned by a plain-clothes officer on the street.

52. この部分の伸長しんちょうは、土壌中どじょうちゅうでのみ起こり、光が当たると停止ていしてしまう。

The elongated growth of this area only occurs when it is in soil and halts whenever light hits it.

53. 政府主催せいふしゅさいの全国戦没者追悼式ぜんこくせんぼつしゃついついとうしきが行われた。

A government sponsored national memorial service for war dead was held.

54. 職務上の権限けんげんを越こえた専断的せんだんてきな行為をしてはならない。

One mustn't commit arbitrary acts that go beyond the authority of one's work duties.

55. 繊細せんさいな金属象嵌きんぞくぞうがんで草花くさばなの模様もようを表す。

To represent a flower design with delicate metal inlay.

56. 義理と人情の相克そうこくに悩なやむ。

To be distressed over the rivalry between duty and humanity.

57. 周りと思疎通いしそつうができなくても、身振り手振りで何となく分かり合えるようになるのではないかと思います。

I think that even if you couldn't mutually understand with those around you that you would somehow be able to understand each other with gestures.

58. 暖房を付けると電気代がぐんと上がってしまう。

One's electric bill drastically goes up when the heater is turned on.

59. 心理学の知識を生かす仕事って何でしょう。

What are some jobs that utilize knowledge in psychology?

60. Wordでの注釈の付け方がわかりません。

I don't know how to add annotations in Word.

61. 決して進歩しんぽを阻止そしするためではない。

It is never to obstruct progress.

62. 侵入者しんにゅうしゃを掃滅そうめつせよ。

Annihilate intruders.

63. 専門的せんもんてきかつ総合的そうごうてきな意見いけんを取とり纏まとめました。

I have compiled expert and comprehensive opinion (on the matter).

意味	読み	元の用字	変化後	意味	読み	元の用字	変化後
Order	ちゅうもん	注文	注文	Strange occurrence	ちんじ	椿事	珍事
Precipitation	ちんでん	沈澱	沈殿	Collision	ていしょく	抵触・舐舐	抵触
Courteous	ていちょう	鄭重	丁重	Polite	ていねい	丁寧	丁寧
Anchorage	ていはく	碇泊	停泊	Notebook	てちょう	手帖	手帳
Tumbling	てんとう	顛倒	転倒	Emulation	とうしゅう	蹈襲	踏襲
Stoppage	とぜつ	杜絶	途絶	Immorality	はいとく	悖徳	背徳
Revocation	はき	破毀	破棄	Exposure/disclosure	ばくろ	曝露	暴露
Crushing	はさい	破摧	破碎	Fermentation	はっこう	醱酵	発酵
Excerpt	ばっすい	拔萃	拔粹	Insurrection	はんらん	叛乱	反乱

**Controversy Note:** 珍事 and 椿事 are technically different words. 珍事 refers to a rare event. 椿事 refers to unexpected occurrence usually with a negative nuance.

**Controversy Note:** 破棄 and 破毀 are technically different words. 破棄 refers to ridding of an agreement/contract. 破毀 refers to repealing a ruling upon appeal.

**Meaning Note:** 沈殿・沈澱 means "precipitation as in the formation of a solid in chemistry."

64. 釈放嘆願書しゃくほうたんがんしょに署名しよめいする。  
To sign an acquittal petition.

65. 化学の実験操作法じっけんそうさほうとして沈殿ちんでんが利用される場合がある。

There are instances in which precipitation is used as a chemical experimental procedure.

66. 一人一人のお客さんと丁寧に向き合って仕事をするのが大事です。  
It is important to work while facing each and every customer politely.

67. 転倒てんとうしない限り、ガソリンが出てくることはないはずです。

So long as you don't tumble (in it), there shouldn't ever be gasoline coming out of it.

68. 米軍の犯罪はんざいを暴露ばくろしたマニングーいっ等兵とうへいが20の容疑ようぎについて有罪の評決ひょうけつを受けた。

Private First Class Officer Manning received a guilty verdict on twenty counts for exposing US military crimes.

69. 背徳行為はいとくこういをしなくても罪悪感ざいあくかんを持つことはあります。

There are times I have a sense of guilt even when I don't do something immoral.

70. 各地で反乱が起きている。

Revolts are happening everywhere.

71. ワインはブドウを発酵はっこうさせて作ります。

Wine is made by fermenting grapes.

72. 気に入っているフレーズを抜粋ばっすいして一冊の本にする。

To turn phrases one likes and has extracted into a book.

73. お手数ですがメールを破棄してくださいませよう願いいたします。

We apologize for the trouble, but we ask that you would please destroy e-mails.

74. ノースウェスト準州じゅんしゅうに点在てんざいする町から町への航空輸送こうくうゆそうが途絶とぜつしたら、多くの人が孤立状こりつじょう態になってしまい、深刻しんこくな食糧不足しょくりょうぶそくに直面ちよくめんせざるを得ないだろう。

If air transport between town and town dotting the Northwest Territories were suspended, many people would be isolated and would have to face severe food shortage.

75. トランプ大統領は就任しゅうにんしたら間もなく、オバマ前政権ぜんせいけんの方針ほうしんを踏襲とうしゅうしない意向いこうを正式せいしきに表明ひょうめいした。

No sooner after President Trump had taken office, he officially expressed his intent not to follow suit with Former President Obama's policies.

意味	読み	元の用字	変化後	意味	読み	元の用字	変化後
Baseless rumor	ひご	蜚語	飛語	Cipher/mark	ふちょう	符牒	符丁
Compilation	へん	篇	編	Editing	へんしゅう	編輯	編集
Nurturing	ほいく	哺育	保育	Obstruction	ぼうがい	妨碍・妨碍	妨害
Abandonment	ほうき	抛棄	放棄	Defense	ぼうぎょ	防禦	防御



Bandage	ほうたい い	繃帶	包帶	Huge/swelling	ぼうだい い	龐大	膨大
Kitchen knife	ほう ちょう	庖丁	包丁	Adviser	ほさ	輔佐	補佐
Groping for	もさく	摸索	模索	Vulgar/crude	やひ	野鄙	野卑
Welding	ようせ つ	熔接	溶接	Greed/desire	よく	慾	欲
Theory/reason	りくつ	理窟	理屈	Clever	りこう	伶俐	利口
Pillage	りゃく だつ	掠奪	略奪	Comprehension	りょう かい	諒解	了解
Contour	りんか く	輪廓	輪郭	Linkage	れんけ い	連繫	連係
Alliance	れんご う	聯合	連合	Curve/bend	わん きょく	彎曲	灣曲

**Controversy Note:** 膨大 and 龐大 are technically different words. 膨大 refers to getting larger and is traditionally just a verb. 龐大 refers to extent/amount being large and is traditionally just an adjective.

**Controversy Note:** 保育 and 哺育 are technically different words. 保育 refers to raising a child/infant. 哺育 refers to mammals (including humans) nursing.

**Controversy Note:** 妨害 and 妨碍・妨礙 are technically different words. 妨害 refers to obstruction in a roadway. 妨碍・妨礙 refers to causing harm to someone and obstructing the execution of something.

76. インターネット上の流言飛語りゅうげんひごに対たいする規制きせいの是非ぜひを理論的りろんてきに検討けんとうすべく、討論会とうろんかいが行われた。  
A debate took place to logically consider the pros and cons of regulations on wild groundless Internet rumors

77. 常日頃つねひごろから寿司屋すしやとかで『あがり』などの符丁ふちょうを使う人を恥ずかしく思わないんですか。  
Aren't you ashamed of people who always use the coded speech of venues such as sushi restaurants, for example, "agari (for tea)."

78. トランプ氏は本当にロシアの選挙妨害せんきょぼうがいを認めるのか。  
Will Mr. Trump really admit to Russian obstruction in the election?

79. 一緒に課題を考え、一緒に解決の道を模索もさくしましょう。  
Together, let's think of tasks and fumble for ways of solving them.

80. 硬かたいまま無理むりやり包丁ほうちょうで切っていました。  
I was forcibly cutting it with a kitchen knife while it was still hard.

81. 犯人は、コンビニから商品しょうひんを略奪りゃくだつしたりパトカーに火をつけたりしていたということです。

The criminal I said to have plundered a convenience store, set a police car on fire, and other things.

82. 湾曲わんきょくした海岸線かいがんせんが見えてきた。  
A curved coastline came into view.

83. アラブ連合共和国れんごうきょうわこくは1958年にエジプト共和国とシリア共和国と連合して作られた国家でした。  
The United Arab Republic was a nation created in 1958 by the unification of the Republic of Egypt and the Syrian Republic.

84. そうしたら、何が正しいのかという理性的りせいてきな観点かんてんに立って、つまり理屈りくつに適かなった説明がで、相手を説得することができるでしょう。  
And then, when you take a logical point of view of what's correct, in other words, when you can make an explanation that's rational, you should be able to persuade your opponent.

85. 溶接環境ようせつかんきょうにおける換気設備かんきせつびのメンテナンスでは、サービス技術者ぎじゅつしゃの安全を確保する必要があります。  
It is necessary to secure the safety of service technicians during maintenance on the ventilation equipment in the welding environment.

86. 野卑やひな言葉遣ことばづかいは絶対にいけません。  
Vulgar speech is never tolerable.

87. トランプ氏は13日、政権の要かなめとなる次期首席大統領補佐官じきしゅせきだいてうりょうほさかんには共和党全国委員長きょうわとうぜんこくいいんちょうのラインス・プリーバス氏を起用きようすると発表しました。  
On the 13th, Mr. Trump announced that he will appoint Reince Priebus, Republican National Committee Chairman, to be his administration's pivotal appointee as the President Elect's White House Chief of Staff.

88. 彼女は昌代の包帯を巻かれた手をさすり、「怖かったわよね」「痛かったでしょう」などと言った。  
She stroked the bandaged hands of Masayo as she repeatedly said, "I bet it was so scary" and "I'm sure it hurt."  
From 凍える牙 by 乃南アサ.

89. つまり、今回の事件については、ホシの輪郭りんかくが非常に掴つかみにくいということだった。  
In other words, for this case, it was going to be extremely difficult to get a hold of a sketch of the perpetrator.  
From 凍える牙 by 乃南アサ.

---

### **Unofficial Examples of 書き換え**

The Japanese Language Council, incidentally, didn't do such a good job at covering every instance of 書き換え that would be necessary to comply with their overarching initiative. As such, the community at large implemented its own simplifications, many of which are still in common use.

意味	読み	元の用字	変化後	意味	読み	元の用字	変化後
Dumbbell	あれい	啞鈴	亜鈴	Atrophy	いしゅく	萎縮	委縮
Getting rich quick	いっかくせんきん	一攫千金	一獲千金	Spoliation	いんめつ	湮滅	隱滅
Conjecture	おくだん	臆断	憶断	Cowardice	おくびょう	臆病	憶病
Roundworm	かいちゅう	蛔虫	回虫	Excursion	かいゆう	回游・洄游	回遊
Itemization	かじょうがき	箇条書き	個条書き	Resolute	かっこ	確乎	確固
Form/posture	かっこう	恰好	格好	Physique	かっぷく	恰幅	格幅
Function	かんすう	函数	関数	Dignity	かんろく	貫禄	貫録
Alms	ぎえん	義捐	義援	Gleeful	きき	嬉々	喜々
Defamation	きそん	毀損	棄損	Drive/spirit	きはく	氣魄	氣迫
Sophistry	きべん	詭辯	奇弁・危弁	Divertimenti	きゆうきよく	嬉遊曲	喜遊曲

90. 木原刑事きはらけいじは光畑容疑者みつはたようぎしゃの氣魄きはくに押されて後ずさりした。

Detective Kihara recoiled from being intimidated by the zeal of the suspect Mitsuhata.

91. これは名誉毀損罪めいよきそんざいに問われる内容でしょうか。

Is this the sort of stuff one can be accused of libel for?

92. 一般の角度に対する三角関数さんかくかんすうを得るためには、三角関数について成り立つ何らかの定理を指針ししんとして、定義の拡張を行う必要がある。

In order to get a trigonometric function for a general angle, it's necessary that you expand its definition by using some theorem which holds as an index.

From the Wikipedia page on 三角関数.

93. 母親が萎縮いしゅくしたり、謝ったりする必要はありません。

There is no need for mother to cower or apologize.

94. 両手に鉄の {啞鈴・ダンベル} を持ち上げる。

To lift an iron dumbbell with both hands.

95. 猫は、回虫かいちゅうを持ったネズミや小鳥ことりといった小動物しょうどうぶつを食べた場合や、感染かんせんした母猫の乳を子猫が飲んだ場合などにも、回虫に感染することがある。

Cats may be infected with roundworms by eating mice, small birds, and other small animals with them and kittens may also be infected by drinking milk from their mothers if infected.

96. 犯則嫌疑者はんそくけんぎしゃが逃避とうひ若もしくは証拠を湮滅いんめつする恐れがあって緊急を要する場合には、事後に令状交付れいじょうこうふを請求せいきゅうすることができる。

When there is an urgent concern that a tax evader may flee or destroy evidence, you are able to request a warrant a posteriori.

97. 東日本大震災の復興支援ふっこうしえんのために義援金ぎえんきんを寄付きふしました。

I donated contributions for the recovery efforts for the Great East Japan Earthquake.

意味	読み	元の 用字	変 化後	意味	読み	元の 用字	変 化後
Feast/banquet	きょう えん	饗宴	供 宴	Bridgehead	きょう とうほ	橋頭 堡	橋 頭保
Conjugation (math)	きょう やく	共軛	共 役	Contribution	きょき ん	醵金	拋 金
Contribution	きょ しゅつ	醵出	拋 出	Imprisonment	きんこ	禁錮	禁 固
Uniformity	きんせ い	均斉	均 整	Fumigation	くん じょう	燻蒸	薰 蒸
Pious	けいけ ん	敬虔	敬 謙	Indignant	げきこ う	激昂	激 高
Scapula/shoulder blade	けんこ うこつ	肩胛 骨	肩 甲骨	Building-to-land ratio	けんぺ いりつ	建蔽 率	建 坪率
Fascination	げんわ く	眩惑	幻 惑	Custody/ abduction	こうい ん	勾引	拘 引
Cultivator/tiller	こうう んき	耕耘 機	耕 運機	Exacerbated	こうし ん	昂 進・亢 進	高 進
Joint management	ごうべ ん	合辦	合 弁	Harmonious	こんぜ ん	渾然	混 然
Three-forked road	さんさ ろ	三叉 路	三 差路	Article for pawning	しちぐ さ	質種	質 草

98. 薰蒸くんじょうとは有害生物ゆうがいせいぶつを駆除くじょする方法のひとつです。

Fumigation is one way of exterminating pests.

99. 私のことなのですが、敬虔けいけんな無視論者むしろんしゃと言っているかもしれません。

Although this is about me, it's probably safe to call me a pious atheist.

100. 激昂げっこうして審判（員）しんぱんいんを狙ねらって投げつける。

To indignantly target and pelt an umpire/referee.

101. 鉄鋼関連てっこうかんれんの合弁事業契約ごうべんじぎょうけいやくを結ぶ。

To sign a steel-related joint venture contract.

102. 上陸作戦じょうりくさくせんを成功させるには、橋頭堡きょうとうほを築きずくことが不可欠ふかけつな条件じょうけんである。

In order to make a landing operation succeed, establishing a bridgehead is an essential condition.

103. 一度見たら忘れられない均整きんせいの取れた形と色になっています。

It has a balanced form and color that you won't be able to forget just by looking at it once.

104. 私が借りようとしている借家しゃくやですが、立地りっちが三差路さんさろに面した場所です。

Although this is about the rental home I'm trying to rent, it's the place where the lot faces a three-forked road.

105. 肩甲骨けんこうこつの筋肉を動かして刺激することで基礎代謝きそたいしゃが上がる。

Moving and stimulating the muscles of the scapula raises one's basal metabolism.

106. 世界中の共産主義者きょうさんしゅぎしゃはロシアや中国などといった国々に幻惑げんわくされていた。

The communists of the world had been enchanting by countries such as Russia and China.

107. 今回のケースでは、暴行ぼうこうが複数回に及およんでいたため、禁固きんこ150年の判決はんけつとなった模様だ。

In this case, because the assaults had amounted to several times, it seems that the verdict was a 150 year prison sentence.

108. 第四十七条だいよんじゅうしちじょう 機構きこうは、救済給付きゅうさいきゅうふの支給に要する費用に充あててるため、石綿いしわたの使用量しょうりょう、指定疾病していしっぺいの発生はっせいの状況じょうきょうその他たの事情を勘案かんあんして政令せいれいで定める要件に該当する事業主じぎょうぬしから、毎年度まいねんど、特別拋出金とくべつきょしゅつきんを徴収ちょうしゅうする。

From the 石綿による健康被害の救済に関する法律

Article 47: The Agency will impose special contributions annually to business owners who meet the requirements prescribed by the ordinance—taking into consideration the usage amount of asbestos, outbreak conditions of designated diseases, and other circumstances—in order to allot the costs for providing relief benefits.

意味	読み	元の 用字	変化 後	意味	読み	元の 用字	変化 後
Purple spot	しはん	紫斑	紫班	Acclimation	じゅんか	馴化	順化
Compliance	じゅん しゅ	遵守	順守	Law observance	じゅんぽ う	遵法	順法
Homeliness	じゅんぽ く	醇朴	純朴	Swift horse	しゅんば	駿馬	俊馬
Loquacity	じょうぜ つ	饒舌	冗舌	Tapeworm	じょう ちゅう	條虫	条虫

Meal	しょくじ	食餌	食事	Newly compiled	しんせん	新撰	新選
Heart rate	しんぱく	心搏	心拍	Compiler	せんじゃ	撰者	選者
Anthology	せんしゅ う	撰集	選集	Compiling	せんしゅ う	撰修	選修
Vanguard	せんぺい	尖兵	先兵	Prominence	たいとう	擡頭	台頭
Unattainable goal	たかねの はな	高嶺 の花	高根 の花	Determined/ resolute	だんこ	断乎	断固
Lottery/raffle	ちゅうせ ん	抽籤	抽選	Bird's-eye view	ちょうか ん	鳥瞰	鳥観

109. 10歳の娘がアレルギー性せい紫斑病しはんびょうを発症はっしょうしました。  
My ten year old daughter has developed an allergic purpura.

110. きょうは、前回と異なる種類のキュウリも同じ環境に順化じゅんかするか検証してみたが、驚くことに二酸化炭素濃度にさんかたんそのうどの低下ていかが実生みしょうの光合成こうごうせいに悪影響あくえいきょうを及およぼしてしまって、成長を妨げたことがわかりました。

Today, we tested to see whether a different species of cucumber would accumulate to the same environment as the last one, but to our surprise, we found out that the decrease in the density of carbon dioxide had adverse effects on the photosynthesis of the seedlings, impairing its growth.

111. こういう事件が今でも多発していることに鑑かんがみると、純朴すぎて利用されまくるという人が世間には多いことに危惧きぐを覚えるでしょう。

In the light of this sort of incident occurring frequently even now, you get apprehended with the sense of uneasiness that there is a lot of people in this world that are too naïve and constantly used.

112. 条虫じょうちゅうを退治たいじするとともに体外たいがいには排出はいしゅつするための治療ちりょうを行う必要があります。

Along with exterminating the tapeworms, treatment for expelling them from the body is necessary.

113. 心拍数しんぱくすうを測るためには、心拍計を使えばわかるはずです。

To measure heart rate, you should be able to figure it out by using a heart rate monitor.

114. 鳥瞰図ちょうかんずを英語に訳すと何と言うんでしょうか。

How would you translate "bird's-eye view" into English?

115. もう一度抽籤ちゅうせんしてみたが、また落ちてしまった。

I cast a lot once more, but I lost again.

116. きとう、石川淳いしかわじゅんという作家の新書版撰集しんしょばんせんじゅうを手に入れました。

I obtained a selection of new published works of the author Jun Ishikawa.

117. 私もパク・クネ政権に断固だんこととして反対です。

I too am adamantly against Park Geun Hye's administration.

118. 中国政府も他の国と同じように、何故トランプ氏がこんなに強く台頭たいとうしてきたのかすっかり困惑こんわくしているに違いない。

The Chinese government, in the same way as other nations, is also no doubt utterly puzzled as to why Mr. Trump has so strongly come to the forefront.

119. いつも饒舌じょうぜつな私が思わず無言になってしまった。

I myself, who is always verbose, went silent.

120. 昔ながらの伝統でんとうを遵守じゅんしゅしながらも、現代でしか味わえない感覚をも追求ついきゅうし、人生をより色彩豊しきさいゆたかにすることができる。

One is able to have a richer colorful life by also pursuing sensations only possible to experience in the present whilst acting in accordance to time-honored traditions.

意味	読み	元の 用字	変化 後	意味	読み	元の 用字	変化 後
Tossing and turning in bed	てんてんはんそく	輾転反側	展転反側	Buttocks	でんぶ	臀部	殿部
Winning (lottery)	とうせん	当籤	当选	Ruins	はいきょ	废墟	廢虚
Comprador	ばいべん	買辦	買弁	Chalk	はくあ	白堊	白垂
Pulsation	はくどう	搏動	拍動	Disturbance	はらん	波瀾	波乱
Speck/fleck	はんてん	斑点	班点	Incompetence	ひさい	菲才	非才
Aimlessly	ひょうぜん	飄然	漂然	Revealing	ひれき	披瀝	披歷
Allegory	ふうゆ	諷喻	風諭	Expatriation	ふえん	敷衍	敷延
Fractional distillation	ぶんりゅう	分溜	分留	Pigtail/queue	べんぱつ	辮髮	弁髮
Flatness	へんぺい	扁平	偏平	Prevention	ぼうあつ	防遏	防压
Bearing/presenting	ほうじ	捧持	奉持	Mellow	ほうじゅん	芳醇	芳純

121. 起床時間きしょうじかんの5時半まで輾転反側てんてんはんそくしていました。

I was tossing and turning in bed until 5:30, the time I get up.

122. 臀部でんぶの痛みは老若男女ろうにゃくなんによ問とわず現あらわれる症状しょうじょうだ。

Gluteal pain is a symptom that emerges without regard to age or sex.

123. 废墟はいきょが崩くずれ始めたところ、魔法まほうの絨毯じゅうたんが来てくれた。

Just when the ruins began to crumble, a magic carpet came to the rescue.

124. 宝籤たからくじに当籤とうせんしたら翌年よくとしの税金ぜいきんはどうなるんだろう。

I wonder what my taxes would be like the next year after winning the lottery.

125. 俳諧はいかいは、基本的きほんてきには社会に対して否定的ひていてきな風諭ふうゆを含ふくまない。

Haikai poems, as a rule, do not contain negative allegories toward society.

126. 辮髪べんぱつは男子だんしが頭髪とうはつを剃そり、後頭部こうとうぶだけを長く伸のばして編あみ、背後はいごに長く垂たらす髪型かみがたのことである。

The queue is a male hairstyle with the head shaven, the hair at the back of the head lengthened and braided and hanging long down the back.

127. テロに対しての防遏ぼうあつは、人によって築きずかれ、人によって守られる。

Hindrance against terrorism is built by people and protected by people.

128. 甘あまくて芳醇ほうじゅんなワインを楽しみましょう。

Enjoy sweet and mellow wine.

129. 一週間くらい前に扁平へんぺいなイボができ、色は薄うすい褐色かっしょくで、あまり目立ちませんが、ちょっと痛いのでどうしたらいいか分かりません。

About a week ago, a flat wart formed; the color is a light brown and it doesn't really stand out, but since it does hurt a little, I'm not sure what to do.

130. 十字架じゅうじかを捧持ほうじする人を「クロスベアラー」と呼ぶ。

A person holding a crucifix is called a "cross-bearer."

131. 白亜紀はくあきを代表だいひょうする恐竜きょうりゅうといえば、T・レックスでしょう。

Speaking of a dinosaur that represents the Cretaceous Period, there's T Rex.

132. 通貨危機つうかききが波乱はらんを巻まき起おこしている。

The monetary crisis is causing a storm of troubles.

133. 浅学せんがくにして菲才ひさいの身み。

Lack of learning is a lack of ability.

134. インドを統治とうちするイギリス人の世界観せかいかんを披瀝ひれきする映画である。

This is a movie which reveals the worldview of Englishmen who ruled India.

135. 下記が加齢かれいによる拍動はくどうの変化を示す図表ずひょうである。

Below is a chart which shows the change in heart beat due to aging.

136. 足に赤い斑点はんてんができた。

A red speckle formed on my foot.

137. 飄然ひょうぜんとして風の如ごとく消きえ去さる。

To fade away aimlessly like the wind.



138.これはキリスト教の基本的な立場を敷衍ふえんしたものと考えられます。

This is thought to be an amplification of the fundamentals of Christianity.

意味	読み	元の 用字	変化 後	意味	読み	元の 用字	変化 後
Swelling	ぼう ちょう	膨脹	膨張	Stronghold	ほうる い	堡壘	保壘
Thumb	ぼし	拇指	母指	Pulse	みゃく はく	脈搏	脈拍
Picturesque	めいび	明媚	明美	Fellowship	ゆうぎ	友誼	友宜
Fine horse	ゆう しゅん	優駿	優俊	Calmly	ゆうぜ ん	悠然	裕然
Transport ship	ゆそう せん	油槽 船	油送 船	Public opinion	よろん	輿論	世論
Stragglng	らくご	落伍	落後	Over-hunting	らんか く	濫獲	乱獲
Over-mining	らんく つ	濫掘	乱掘	Over-production	らんさ く	濫作	乱作
Over-production	らんぞ う	濫造	乱造	Desultory reading	らんど く	濫読	乱読
Reckless deforestation	らんぱ つ	濫伐	乱伐	Reckless firing	らんぱ つ	濫発	乱発
Laving spending	らんぴ	濫費	乱費	Misappropriation	らんよ う	濫用	乱用

139. 宇宙が膨張ぼうちょうしていることが理解されるとすぐに、宇宙は過去には今より小さかったはずであることが認識された。

Immediately once it was understood that the universe was expanding, it was recognized that the universe in the past had to have been smaller than it is now.

140. 緊張した時など脈拍みゃくはくが早くなることがある。

There are times when one's pulse gets faster such as when one is tense.

141. 母指対向性ぼしたいこうせいとは霊長類れいちょうるいの特徴とくちょうの一つである。

The ability to oppose the thumb is one characteristic of primates.

142. どんな明媚めいびな山水さんすいでも近寄ってみれば小汚こぎたない雑草ざっそうなどがその下地したじになって裾すそを引いているのでしょう。

No matter how scenic landscape may be, when you approach it, you will surely see that dirty weeds and such form the groundwork of the scenery and trail the bottom of it.

143. 社会から落伍らくごしていってしまう。

To straggle out of society.

144. 信念をやり通せば世論を動かすことができる。

When you achieve your convictions, you are able to mobilize public opinion.

145. その魚は乱獲らんかくのため絶滅危惧種ぜつめつきぐしゅとなっている。

That fish has become an endangered species due to overfishing.

146. 解雇権かいこけんを濫用らんようすると、解雇は無効むこうとなる。

If you abuse the right to discharge (an employee), the discharge becomes invalid.

147. 紙幣しへいの乱発らんぱつをするとなぜ物価ぶっかは上昇じょうしょうするの  
か。

Why do prices increase when you over-issue bank notes?

148. 金持ちの家に生まれた子供は必ずしも財産ざいさんを乱費らんぴするとは限らな  
い。

Children who are born in wealthy households do not always necessarily  
reckless spend their fortunes.

149. 内容のない小説を乱作する作家になんてなりたくない。

I do not want to become the kind of author who mass-produces works which  
have no substance.

意味	読み	元の用 字	変化 後	意味	読み	元の用 字	変化 後
Guardrail	らんかん	欄杆・ 欄干	欄干	Water brash	りゅう いん	溜飲	留飲
Distillation	りゅう しゅつ	溜出	留出	Outdoing	りょう が	凌駕	陵駕
Inclination	りょうけ ん	料簡	了見	Shouts of encouragement	れいせ い	厲声	励声
Two reams	れん	嚙	連	Japanese person	わじん	倭人	和人

150. 彼は夜景やけいに見惚みとれて、欄干らんかんに凭もたれて佇たたずんだ。

He stood and gazed in wonder at the nightscape while leaning against  
the bannister.

151. 真実の愛は全てを凌駕りょうがする！

True love is superior over everything.

152. 倭人わじんが単純に日本人になったと断言できない。

One cannot affirmatively state that the “wajin” simply became the  
Japanese people.

153. 各製品かくせいひんの留出温度りゅうしゅつおんどを推定すいていするモデルの  
開発を進めている。

(They are) furthering development of a model to estimate the distillation  
temperature of each product.

154. 日本代表が勝利して溜飲りゅういんが下がった。  
I felt relieved when the Japanese delegation was victorious.

155. 見知らぬ男に時間で買われるのを、こんな息苦しくなるような部屋で、雑誌を読みながら何時間でも待っているなんて、今時の娘たちは、どういう了見りょうけんなのか、滝沢にはまったく理解できない。

Takizawa could not understand at all what sort of motives female youth these days had that drove them to wait for hours as they read magazines in such a suffocating room as this to be bought by the hour by men they didn't know.

From 凍える牙 by 乃南アサ.

## 第364課: 交ぜ書き

交ぜ書き is when a single phrase consists of 漢字 that have been substituted with かな. This practice came about from language policies pushed by the National Language Council to curb the difficulty of learning Japanese orthography.

Today, the list of characters for general use has recently been updated in light of the fact that typing has made such a list irrelevant, as well as other changes to the orthography including 交ぜ書き. Although substituting 漢字 for かな has always been at the discretion of the writer, strictly abiding by the 常用漢字表 has resulted in words commonly written half in 漢字 and half in かな in the media and official texts.

## 用例

The number of words written in 交ぜ書き is rather high, but change in public opinion toward the abandoning of 交ぜ書き as much as possible is becoming more prevalent. Because the practice is also used in the gradual implementation of 漢字 in education\*, this is a facet of the writing system that will have to be dealt with on a case-by-case basis. Nevertheless, below are real examples extracted from news articles to demonstrate this phenomenon.

\*: Even this practice is being phased out by utilizing ふりがな over untaught characters.

1. 女性に多い子宮しきゅうがんの一種、「子宮体がん」の治療ちりょうの際さい、がん細胞さいぼうが残っているかどうかを画像がぞうで診断しんだんできる検査法けんさほうを福井大学ふくいだいがくの医療いりょうチームが開発し、治療を終えた女性が今月、出産したと発表しました。

The medical treatment team of the University of Fukui has developed a way to examine whether cancer cells remain with image diagnosis for “cancer of the uterine body,” a kind of uterine cancer prevalent in women.

From NHK on 1/30/17.

漢字 **Note:** 子宮がん = 子宮癌.

2. おたふくかぜはムンプスウイルスが原因の感染症かんせんしょうで、主おもにせきなどによる飛ひまつで感染し、発熱や耳の下の腫はれなどを引き起こします。

The mumps is an infectious disease caused by the mumps virus. Infection is mainly spread by spraying from coughing, and it induces fever and swelling under the ears.

From NHK on 1/29/17.

**漢字 Note:** 飛まつ = 飛沫.

3. そして、一連いちれんの実験中じっけんちゅうに、脳のうの中でどのように記憶が作られたのか観察かんさつしたところ、電気刺激でんきしげきの恐怖きょうふの記憶と甘あまい水の記憶は、それぞれ脳のへんとう体たいと呼ばれる場所で異なる神経しんけい細胞の集団しゅうだんに蓄たくわえられましたが、2つの細胞の集団が、一部で重なり合うと、両方の記憶がつながることがわかったということです。

And now during a series of experiments, after observing how memories are created inside the brain, memories of fear toward electric stimulus and memories of sweet water were each respectively collected in different neuron masses in places in the brain called amygdala, but it was found out that when a portion the two cell masses overlap, both sets of memories are connected.

From NHK on 1/29/17.

**漢字 Note:** へんとう体 = 扁桃体.

4. 専門家は、ウイルスのまん延えんが極きわめて深刻しんこくなレベルにあると警鐘けいしょうを鳴ならしています。

Experts are raising the alarm that the spread of the virus has reached an exceedingly severe level.

From NHK on 1/26/17.

**漢字 Note:** まん延 = 蔓延.

5. グループでは、あらかじめすい臓ぞうができないよう遺伝子いでんしを操作したラットの受精卵じゅせいらんにマウスのiPS細胞を入れ、体内たいないにマウスのすい臓をもつラットを作り出すことに成功しました。

In the group, success was had in creating rats which had mouse pancreases in their bodies by injecting in advance mouse iPS cells into fertilized rat eggs, which had the genes operating the pancreas not work

From NHK on 1/26/17.

**漢字 Note:** すい臓 = 膵臓.

6. 事故を受けて日本バレーボール協会きょうかいは先月、中垣内次期監督なかがいちじきかんとくをけん責処分せきしょぶんにしています。

In response to the accident, the Japan Volleyball Association gave an official reprimand Coach Nakagai for next term last month.

From NHK on 1/30/17.

**漢字 Note:** けん責 = 譴責.

7. 和歌山県御坊市わかやまけんごぼうしの小中学校や幼稚園ようちえんに通かよう子どもなど700人以上が下痢げりやおう吐などの症状しょうじょうを訴うったえた間

題で、児童じどうや生徒の便べんからノロウイルスが検出けんしゅつされたことが県の調査でわかりました。

In the case of over 700 children attending elementary schools and kindergartens of Gobo City in Wakayama City having symptoms including diarrhea and vomiting, it has been uncovered in a prefectural investigation that the norovirus has been detected in the stool of children and students.  
From NHK on 1/28/17.

**漢字 Note:** おう吐 = 嘔吐.

8. 27日の判決はんけつで札幌地方裁判所さっぽろちほうさいばんしょの田尻克己裁判長たじりかつみさいばんちょうは、「凶器きょうきを準備して襲おそったうえ被害者ひがいしゃが倒れても執しつように暴行ぼうこうを加くわえ、残虐ざんぎゃくで計画的けいかくてきな犯行はんこうだ」と指摘してきしました。

In a verdict on the 27th, Judge Katsumi Tajiri of Sapporo District Court pointed out, "on top of having prepared a deadly weapon and assaulted the victim, further acts of relentless violence were dealt even after the victim had collapsed, which is a heartless and deliberate criminal offense."  
From NHK on 1/27/17.

**漢字 Note:** 執よう = 執拗.

9. うつ病びょうを発症はっしょうした元社員もとしゃいんの男性に違法いはうな長時間労働ちやうじかんろうどうをさせたとして書類送検しゅるいそうけんされた大手電機おおてでんきメーカー、三菱電機みつびしでんきと当時の上司について、横浜地方検察庁よこはまちほうけんさつちょうは嫌疑不十分けんぎふじゅうぶんで不起訴ふきそにしました。

In regards to a police report having been sent to Mitsubishi Electric and the boss at said time for making a former male employee work illegal long shifts which induced depression, the Yokohama District Public Prosecutors Office has decided not to prosecute due to lack of suspicion.  
From NHK on 1/27/17.

**漢字 Note:** うつ病 = 鬱病・鬱病.

10. 会場には、犠牲者ぎせいしゃ19人分のろうそくが並べられ、はじめに全員で黙もくとうをささげ、追悼ついつとうしました。

At the venue, candles for the 19 victims were lined up, and all participants began by offering a silent prayer as they mourned.  
From NHK on 1/26/17.

**漢字 Note:** 黙とう = 黙祷.

11. また、採用試験とは別に、教育委員会の人事に介入し、教育長が依頼を断るとどう喝したなどと指摘されている点については、持ち込まれた人事上の要望や意見を口頭で伝えたことは認めたものの、人事について指示したり、どう喝したりした事実はないと主張しました。

Additionally, apart from the employment examination affair, in regards to being remonstrated for interfering with the personnel affairs of the Board of Education and having blackmailed the committee whenever he Superintendent of Education denied are request among other things,

although he has admitted to having orally expressed his wishes and opinions for human affairs referred to him, he insists that there is no truth in him having made any instructions regarding personal affairs or having blackmailed.

**漢字 Note:** どう喝 = 恫喝.

12. この中で、民間議員は、世界の経済政策の不確実性によって、日本経済も大きな影響を受ける可能性があるとして、自由貿易体制の維持・強化に貢献するとともに、変動に動じない**強じん**な国内経済を構築するため、引き続き賃金の上昇や働き方改革に取り組むよう提言しました。

Amidst this, congressmen in civilian occupations have recommended that effort needs to be made for continued increase in wages and revolutionizing ways of work to build a tough domestic economy that isn't perturbed by fluctuations along with contributions to the maintenance and strengthening of free trade agreements, citing that there is a possibility of the Japanese economy being greatly affected by the uncertainty in the world's economic policies.

From NHK on 1/25/17.

**漢字 Note:** 強じん = 強靱.

13. イージス巡洋艦じゅんようかんはタグボートに**えい航**こうされ、基地きちに戻もどったということで、**けが人**にんはいませんでした。

The Aegis cruiser was towed by a tug boat and returned to the base; no one was injured.

From NHK on 2/1/17.

**漢字 Note:** えい航 = 曳航; けが人 = 怪我人.

## 第365課: 略字 & 幽霊字

略字 are unofficial variants of 漢字. 幽霊字 are characters that were supposedly accidentally created in the JIS character sets.

### 略字

There are typically two meanings of 略字.

1. A generally used character shortened in handwriting.
2. Characters not included in the 常用漢字 list but are simplified with patterns used during script reform.

A very similar term is 俗字. They have circulated quite well but are not deemed proper. These characters may be called 異体字 in 漢字 dictionaries.

---

### EXAMPLES OF 略字

州 卅      The 3 丶 are changed to 一.

属 尸+虫	The 禹 is replaced with 虫.
個 亻	固 is replaced with 口.
薄	專 is replaced with 云. Similar characters are changed likewise.
喜 七X3	Replaced with three 七.
品 品	Characters with 品 are abbreviated likewise.
機 木+キ	The character may also be abbreviated with the top right part changed to ヰ.
劇 虎+リ	豕 is taken out.
門 門	This radical change may be applied to other characters.
藤 艸冠+ト	The grass radical + the Katakana ト.
瀉 灬+写	Taken from the simplification of 写.
層 尸+ソ	曾 is replaced with the Katakana ソ.
魔 广+マ	Also the simplification of 摩.
点 卓	灬 is replaced with 大. Also happens to 魚.
鬪 鬥+斗	Two simplifications at once.
第 才	A simplification originating from cursive script.
都	者 is changed to 土+日.
寸	The 丶 is moved to the top right corner.
議 言+ギ	義 replaced with the Katakana ギ.
魚 魚	灬 replaced with 一. This can happen with any character.
選	己己 replaced with ツ.
堅	臣 is often replaced with リ.
權 权	Following the simplification made in China.
曜 旺	Pattern is not normally continued in similar characters.
職 聃・耳+ム	Patterns are not normally continued in similar characters.
衛	The right half can be replaced with the Katakana ヌ.
止 と	This radical may be replaced with the Hiragana と.
經 圣	Also a common practice in replacing 輕.
神	申 replaced with ヤ with 丶 in the lower right.
風	Inner radical may be replaced with two 丶.

**Resource Note:** There are many more 略字 in existence exclusively used in Japan. However, there will be extreme personal differences, and the mentioning of them here should not be treated as a green light to use them whenever. They should only be used in personal handwriting. For those who wish to see more, visit the following page: <http://hac.cside.com/bunsho/1shou/39setu.html>

## 幽霊字

幽霊字 are characters found in JIS with uncertain origin, meaning, readings, or any number of these issues. The number of 幽霊字 is uncertain, and because JIS has been expanded since the initial discovery, more are bound to be discovered. It has also turned out that many 幽霊字 are actually 略字. This could give a slight reason to why they may have been added. Below is a chart with characters deemed to be 幽霊字.

垸	ハウ	Break; collapse	
壱	テン	Shop	
弼	カ、セイ	No meaning	
晔	ヒ	Be separated	
汙	ねた	Marsh	
裕	ヨウ	No meaning	
糲	ジ、メン、うるち	Gluten-free grain	
螳	ジョウ、もみ	Mantis	
鉗	キョウ、リョウ	Clamp	
駟	シュン、ジュン	Horse's butt	
垆	タイ、ダイ、ぬた	Wetlands	国字
岙	シ、あなど（る）、おろか、みだる、みにく（い）	Ugly; contempt	From a 外字 without 一
恣	キュウ、ク	Be contrary; nice	
榜	ケン、まげもの	Wickerwork	A mistake of 棚
煩	おおづつ	Cannon	国字
粃	コ、ロ、ぬか	Rice-bran	
稼	すくも	Chaff	国字
祢	チ、デイ、ネ	Ancestral Shrine	
閏	ギョク、ケイ、ジュン、うるう	Intercalation	A mistake of 閏
鴟	とび	Kite (bird)	
堵	チョ	Hesitate	A mistake of 躊
岫	はけ、やま	Mountain	
掬	ウ、とち	Japanese horse chestnut	
楯	まさ	Straight grain	
磧	いしずえ	Cornerstone	
稭	すくも	Chaff	国字
膺	セツ、そり、ゆき、たら	Snow	国字
軀	たか、やがて	After all	A mistake of 軀
鞞	ケツ、とも	Archer's arm protector	A mistake of 鞞



## 第366課: Phonology I: Basic Information

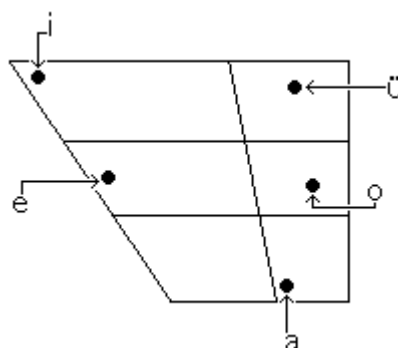
In this first introductory lesson to the study of Japanese phonology, we will go over the vowels in great detail. Though dialectal and historical information create a more correct and bigger picture for Japanese as a whole, we will refrain from focusing on these details at this time and focus primarily on Standard Japanese phonology.

Some new terminology will be necessary to properly study phonology. Another thing that must be understood is that the use of **IPA**--International Phonetic Alphabet--symbols will be necessary in transcribing Japanese at this point. Symbols will be explained, but there will be no wavering in their implementation.

**Curriculum Note:** This lesson is under the process of being remodeled to only discuss vowels. So, please forgive me for its current status as a stub article.

### Vowels

The Japanese vowel space is significantly less complex than any variety of English. If we were to map the Japanese vowel space, it would look like the chart to the left. Now, this chart uses one ad hoc character that is not the typical IPA symbol for it so that you at least know at this point that the



Japanese u is still not the English u.

The Japanese /a/ is rather low like in English, but it is pronunciation wise a central vowel (though the phonology treats it as a back vowel). The Japanese /i/ is very similar to English. However, there is no lip spreading like there is for English speakers, and because Japanese phonology has no tense and lax distinction for high vowels like English does (beat vs bit), the actual value of a Japanese /i/ could easily sometimes sound like an "ih" to English speakers.

What do we mean by low and high and front and back? The diagram to the left is a rough representation of the vowel space inside your mouth and the position of your tongue. High vowels are made with your tongue high and the opposite is true for low vowels, and in between are mid vowels. Your tongue is raised to the back for back vowels and in the front for front vowels and in the center for central vowels.

The high-back vowel in Japanese is unrounded and if there is any lip protrusion it is actually lip compression, very similar to the Japanese /w/.

[ɯ<sup>β</sup>] is the correct IPA notation for this sound. For speakers outside of East Japan, this vowel is actually closer to [u]. Meaning, there is lip rounding and it is then almost identical to the English vowel. However, this is not the case for Standard Japanese spoken in Tokyo and surrounding areas.

Aside from the positions being slightly different, the Japanese /e/ and /o/ are not that much different. Though, one important detail to not overlook is that these vowels are never diphthongized in Japanese. Meaning, when you pronounce them, the vowel quality is maintained and does not shift to another vowel in the vowel space. This is obligatory for many vowels in English but it is forbidden for all vowels in Japanese. This is something that English speakers in particular have a problem with understanding and should be something that you take especial attention to.

---

## Time and Quality

Japanese vowels are usually always pronounced as monophthongs because they essentially remain unchanged. The word "eye" was used as an example to find an equivalent to あ. However, the word "eye" is pronounced as a diphthong and the Japanese vowel is only equivalent to that sound's onset. Diphthongization does exist to an extent in Japanese. For example, the combination あい is often not so moraic and resembles a diphthong depending on the speaker. To test whether this is true or not, you would have to examine individual speaker variation.

Long vowels are treated as two separate morae. Pitch often rises or falls in long vowels. Vowel sequences are also not spoken as one unit for the same reason. Morae are ideally supposed to be spoken with the **same amount of time**. However, っ, a moraic obstruent, disrupts this and causes a pause and intensification of the following phoneme. Things like the fact it's humanly impossible to exactly say each sound unit with the same time and other things like moraic obstruents, vowel length, and diphthongization make this ideal slightly unrealistic.

Note: Diphthongs exist in certain varieties of Japanese which will not be discussed in this lesson.

## **Elongation & Nasalization**

Vowel length differences create contrast in Japanese. A long vowel is a vowel two morae long. The vowel sequence ei often becomes [e:] in Standard Japanese, and many words spelled with ou are pronounced as [o:] instead. You can find long vowels in words of all sorts of origins.

酢 (Vinegar) VS 吸う (To inhale)	ビル (Building) VS ビール (Beer)	里 (Village) VS 砂糖 (Sugar)
この (This) VS 効能 (Efficacy)	外 (Outside) VS 相当 (Befitting)	木 (Tree) VS 紀伊 (Kii)

炉 (Hearth) VS 牢 (Jail)

血 (Blood) VS 地位  
(Position)

二 (Two) VS 二位 (2nd  
place)

---

### Nasalization

Technically, vowels are natural nasalized to some extent in Japanese before nasal sounds.

ẽɴ = Yen

sẽɴ = Line

tãɴ = Phlegm

jã.ma = Mountain

kãɴ = Can

### Devoicing

High vowels are frequently devoiced in East Japanese dialects including Standard Japanese, though it is a feature almost non-existent elsewhere in Japan. Its restrictions are not that difficult to figure out, but you will need to put some thought into this to understand.

The existence of devoicing of high vowels means that there are two allophones of /i/ and /u<sup>β</sup>/. They are represented in IPA as [i, u<sup>β</sup>] and [i̥ u̥<sup>β</sup>] respectively. The dot you see simply stands for being unvoiced.

kᵢta = North

ki-da = Is a tree

tɕᵢ.ka.i = Close

umi = Sea

ni.ho.ŋ.go = Japanese language

tsu.ɟu = Rainy season

ki.se.tsu = Season

ga.sᵘ = Gas

haɕi = Bridge

haɕᵢ = Chopsticks

The rule is this:

Low pitch V[+high] → V̥ / C[-voice]\_\_ {C[-voice]}

Getting to the chase, devoicing happens between two unvoiced consonants importantly not in a stressed syllable.

### 第367課: Phonology 1.5: Consonants

In this lesson, we will learn about the particulars of Japanese consonant pronunciation and the rules behind it in the context of Japanese phonology. Terms will be defined as necessary, and connections to English will be made

occasionally, though this will be limited due to the overwhelming dialectal diversity found across the English speaking world.

**Lesson Note:** This lesson assumes that you have basic knowledge of IPA symbols. However, as IPA symbols and terminology are defined in this lesson, you do not necessarily have to know them prior to reading this lesson. Additionally, [] will be used to encase phonemic descriptions whereas // will encase phonological phonemes of the language.

## Consonants 子音

### Stops

A stop is a sound that stops air flow completely. The Japanese non-nasal stops are [p, b, t, d, k, g]. If we were to organize these by voicing and place of articulation, we would get the following chart.

	Bilabial	Alveolar	Velar
[-V]	[p]	[t]	[k]
[+V]	[b]	[d]	[g]

For this analysis of Japanese phonology, unvoiced consonants will be treated as the unmarked pronunciation of consonants in Japanese as there is convincing evidence to support that the addition of voicing in Japanese was an invent which the language did not start out with.

Bilabial sounds are made with the bringing together of the upper and lower lips, and the two languages don't differ greatly here. Though the Japanese [t] and [d] are alveolar like in English, they are pronounced with the tongue tip almost touching the back of the upper teeth, which is not the case in English. For some speakers, they will sound fully dental like we find in Spanish.

The voiced velar [g] has an interesting [+nasal] allophone [ŋ] word medially and after the syllabic uvular nasal /N/, which will be discussed in length later on. /N/ is not in square brackets because it is important to view it here as a phoneme because it coarticulates with /g/, and its pronunciation is determined by how /g/ realizes. The two allophones of /g/, [g, ŋ] are in overlapping distribution. The latter is optional and must be only used in the said environments, but [g] can be freely used anywhere /g/ can appear.

In English, the unvoiced stops are heavily aspirated, especially in word initial position with a vowel following. Japanese does not have this default per say, and if a Japanese person does aspirate them, it is never going to be as strong as the average English speaker. However, aspiration is stronger in Japanese on average than Spanish. Sometimes, you will hear people especially when singing in particular genres with well-pronounced

aspiration, which may in fact be a sign that they are aware of the general means of aspiration in English. As there is nothing in Japanese defining the use of aspiration, it will be all over the place. So, just because you find a speaker with a lot of aspiration or a speaker with no aspiration does not negate this statement. Rather, it would be a validation of this not being an important or working aspect of Japanese phonology.

---

### **Fricatives**

Fricatives are very noisy sounds. This turbulence which is often interpreted as hissing is created by forcing air flow in the oral cavity to go through a narrowed opening in the vocal tract, which then causes this major turbulence. You are essentially making friction with your tongue and mouth, which is why these sounds are called fricatives. Japanese has quite a few of them, and most are not quite exactly found in English.

	Bilabial	Alveolar	Alveolo-Palatal	Palatal	Velar	Glottal
[-V]	([ɸ])	[s]	[ɕ]	([ç])		[h]
[+V]	([β])	[z]	[ʑ]		([ɣ])	

**Chart Note:** In this chart, we include phonemes and allophones of phonemes that happen to be pronounced as fricatives. To distinguish them in the chart, allophones of phonemes pronounced as fricatives are shown in parentheses.

**Terminology Note:** Many texts will use alveolo-palatal interchangeably with alveo-palatal, but in strict terms, the former is correct for Japanese phonology. In fact, these sounds are given separate IPA characters, which are used in the chart above. We will not use other non-standard IPA characters such as APA symbols to represent Japanese phonemes or allophones.

Alveolo-palatal sounds in Japanese involve no rounding of the lips with the blade of the tongue behind the alveolar ridge and the body of the tongue raised toward the palate. This is unlike alveolar sounds which are made on or slightly before the alveolar ridge.

Phonemically, there are only five fricatives in Japanese, but we see the rest of the space is nearly filled up when we include allophones of other (non-)fricative phonemes. In the first column, we see [ɸ] and [β]. The first is an allophone of /h/ when it is followed by the back unrounded vowel [ɯ<sup>ɸ</sup>]. The latter is an optional allophone of /b/ in rapid speech in word medial position, but it is not that common, and even in such rapid and/or vulgar speech in which it would appear, it is not a guarantee that it will even appear.

[s] and [z] are fundamental fricatives of Japanese. [s]'s hissing effect is slightly more amplified in Japanese to many English ears, but this is minute and would not be a feature shared by all Japanese speakers. [z] is often restricted by speakers in word medial position, and in Standard Japanese, it is not supposed to appear word initially. /z/ when word initial or after the uvular [ɴ] is pronounced with the affricate allophone [d<sup>ʑ</sup>]. We will learn more about affricates in the next section. We will say that because this splicing is so dependent on speaker variation that these allophones are in free variation with [d<sup>ʑ</sup>] being the most frequent pronunciation.

The alveolopalatal fricatives [ɕ] and [ʝ] have an odd status in Japanese phonology. Some reconstructions of older forms of Japanese suggest that [s] and [z] were in fact [ɕ] and [ʝ] or at least such with [-low] vowels such as [i] and [e] because to this day, there are dialects in which [si] and [se] are realized as [ɕi] and [ɕe] respectively. These sounds became phonemes in Japanese through the introduction of loanwords from Chinese.

In Standard Japanese, /s/ has the obligatory allophone [ɕ] before the high front vowel [i]. This makes /s/ partially neutralized with [ɕ]. This allophonic variation existed before the introduction of the phoneme [ɕ]. The same can be said for /z/ which must become [ʝ] before [i]. This means that the phoneme [ʝ] becomes indistinguishable from the allophone [ʝ] of /z/.

Unlike [z] and [dz] which are still in free variation, [ʝ] is disappearing.

Regardless of location, it is replaced entirely by the allophone [d<sup>ʑ</sup>]. In Standard Japanese, the traditional distinguish is aimlessly being maintained by NHK and the like is to use the affricate pronunciation word initially or after [ɴ] and use the fricative pronunciation elsewhere.

The palatal [ɕ] is an obligatory phoneme of [h] before the high vowel [i] in Standard Japanese, but this is only typical of Eastern Japanese dialects. So, [hi] can be found in other dialects.

Like the bilabial fricative, the velar fricative [χ] is an optional allophone of /g/ in rapid and/or vulgar speech, but this is somewhat more common. As it is not an obligatory feature, many speakers cannot even pronounce it. This allophone only appears word medially.

The glottal fricative [h] is very similar to the English [h] and can be accompanied by vocal cord vibration intervocally just like in English. To many English speakers, it may sound slightly more tense than the English [h] but relatively weak before the low-mid vowel [a].

---

## **Affricates**

We have actually already said a lot about the affricatives of Japanese. As far as manner of production is concerned, an affricate is the combination of a stop and a fricative. In Japanese, the voiced alveopalatal fricatives and voiced affricatives have essentially collapsed together with the alveopalatal fricative pronunciation being the standard pronunciation. The alveopalatal fricative pronunciations linger on as increasingly rarer allophones of the affricates.

	Alveolar	Alveolopalatal
[-V]	[t <sup>s</sup> ]	[tɕ]
[+V]	[d <sup>z</sup> ]	[dʑ]

[t<sup>s</sup>] has traditionally been an allophone of /t/ before the back unrounded vowel [ɯ<sup>β</sup>], but due to the introduction of loanwords from modern foreign languages, it has now become a phoneme of Japanese. It has also independently become a phoneme in other Japanese dialects aside from the help of borrowings.

[tɕ] has traditionally been an allophone of /t/ before the high front vowel [i] but became a phoneme of Japanese through borrowings from Chinese, and thanks to borrowings from modern foreign languages, it may now be used with all of the vowels of Japanese. It has traditionally been not paired with the mid-vowel [e].

The voiced affricates [d<sup>z</sup>] and [dʑ] initially came in the language via Chinese borrowings in Middle Japanese. They were maintained as distinct sounds from the voiced fricatives, but the voiced fricatives began to partially neutralize with the voiced affricatives before high vowels. Complete collapse has occurred for many speakers in which all voiced fricatives become voiced affricatives. Once [z] disappears, we will then be able to say complete collapse has occurred for all speakers. It is important to note that in some reasons, [dʑ] has become [d]. This means that /d/, /z/, and /dz/ are completely neutralized for some speakers.

---

### **Approximants**

Approximants is not the best term in the world, but it refers to liquids and glides which are all sonorants. Sonorants are sounds created with no obstruction to air flow and are continuant. Liquids differ from glides in that liquids are [+consonantal] and glides are not. Glides are treated phonologically as consonants in Japanese, but their articulation most resembles a vowel.

Alveolar Palatal Velar

liquid [+V] [ɾ]

glide [+V] [j] [w]

The alveolar tap/flap [ɾ] does have allophones. It is neither the English [l] nor [ɹ]. It is often described as sounding like the English [d], though the English [d] is semi-voiced whereas the Japanese [ɾ] is fully voiced and created by merely tapping the alveolar ridge. This tap exists obligatorily in American English two sonorants in an unstressed syllable and in Canadian English optionally in the same environment. However, due to the striking differences in environments of this sound in the two languages, coarticulation makes them sound quite different. Before [i] and [j], it usually sounds like the tap [ɾ], but before [o], it often sounds like the alveolar approximant [ɹ]. It may also be a trill, [r], in vulgar or casual speech.

The palatal glide [j] is seen only with [a, o, u<sup>β</sup>] in native and Sino-Japanese vocabulary. [je] has been introduced in loans, but it is frequently replaced with [i.e] especially by the older generation. [yi] has not been successfully introduced though a Katakana diglyph does exist for it (゚゚). All Japanese stops and fricatives are palatalized to enlarge the Japanese phonemic inventory.

	Bilabial	Alveolar	Velar
Stop [-V]	[p <sup>j</sup> ]	[t <sup>j</sup> = t <sup>ɕ</sup> ]	[k <sup>j</sup> ]
Stop [+V]	[b <sup>j</sup> ]	[d <sup>j</sup> = d <sup>ʑ</sup> ]	[g <sup>j</sup> ]
Fricative [-V]		[s <sup>j</sup> = ɕ]	
Fricative [+V]		[z <sup>j</sup> = ʑ]	

This chart shows that phonologically the sounds in the alveolar column are combinations of a stop/fricative with a palatal glide as the underlining representation. However, this underlining representation does not reflect the surface pronunciation, which is shown to the right. [ɕ] and [ʑ] with [i] is the result of palatalization, but it is not resultant from the juxtaposition of a palatal glide. After palatalized consonants, traditionally only the vowels [a, i, u<sup>β</sup>] would follow. The vowel [e] has only been accepted after palatalized consonants in recent modern loanwords.

The Japanese [w] is not accompanied with the large protrusion and rounding of the lips like in English and is compressed like its true vowel counterpart [u<sup>β</sup>]. An ad hoc IPA representation of this is a double arrow ⇔ below w, but this is not standard by any means. This phoneme is now mostly restricted to [a] in native words. It survives with [o] among a decent minority in but one morpheme, [-(w)o] (accusative marker). In loans, it is seen with all vowels but [u<sup>β</sup>]. When wu is transcribed, it is typically spelled out as [u<sup>β</sup>:], but



attempts are being made to somehow introduce it as seen in the Katakana diglyph ウウ.

Labialization used to be a secondary feature of pronunciation in the past. [kw] and [gw] were once phonemes of Japanese but have since collapsed completely with [k] and [g] respectively. These phonemes have arguably been re-introduced via modern loanwords, but most speakers would pronounce something like kwo as [ku<sup>β</sup>.o] instead.

---

### **Nasals**

There were two stops which we did not see in our discussion above, [m, n]. These sounds are undoubtedly phonemes of Japanese, but the one nasal sound that causes headaches for learners and confusion for natives is the syllabic/moraic uvular nasal [ɲ]. In totality, it has at least seven allophones which are arguably in complementary distribution in normal circumstances. This sound coarticulates with the following sound, making this progressive nasal assimilation.

	Bilabial	Alveolar	Alveolopalatal	Palatal	Velar	Uvular
nasal [+V]	[m]	[n]	[n <sup>j</sup> ]	[ɲ]	[ŋ]	[ɴ]

Before bilabials, /ɴ/ becomes [m]. Before non-approximant alveolars, it becomes [n]. These two cases are not examples of partial neutralization because they are [+syllabic] whereas the phonemes /m/ and /n/ are [-syllabic]. They are different by one feature. Before velars, it becomes [ŋ]. Before alveo-palatal and palatal sounds, it is respectively an alveo-palatal [n<sup>j</sup>] and palatal [ɲ] respectively. Before approximants and vowels, it is either [ĩ,ũ<sup>β</sup>]. The first appears before [i], but the latter occurs before everything else. This shows us that [a], despite being a central vowel, is treated like a back vowel in Japanese phonology.

---

### **Consonant Gemination**

Japanese arguably has long consonants/geminates. They can be transcribed like vowels with a colon (technically a symbol that looks like a colon with triangles on top of each other instead of circles), or by doubling the consonant letter. One can interpret this as consonant fortition or glottal stop inserting before the consonant or something like it because the result is a consonant that is arguably usually two morae (though it is internalized by natives as two morae regardless if it is truly phonetically uttered as such or not).

Thus, the symbol Q has been used by some Japanese phonologists who believe it is a moraic obstruent. At the end of vowels in abrupt utterances, a glottal stop is realized, and because the Kana scripts treat these two things as the same sound, some have argued that underlining, a phonemic glottal stop precedes a consonant to make it a geminate in Japanese. The argument, though, that Q is an archiphoneme which realizes as the sound that follows next is more plausible.

Anyway, there are restrictions to 'consonant gemination in Japanese'. Aside from rare loans and geminate nasals from the juxtaposition of a nasal stop and the syllabic /N/, geminates are supposed to be unvoiced. According to Kawahara (2006), Japanese has a suffix -ri that contains a "floating mora" that triggers gemination in certain cases (e.g. |tap| + |ri| > [tappu<sup>β</sup>ri] ('a lot of')). When this leads to a geminated voiced obstruent, a moraic nasal appears instead as a sort of "partial gemination" (e.g. |zabu| + |ri| > [zambu<sup>β</sup>ri] ('splashing')).

---

**Summary Chart of All Japanese Sounds including those restricted as Allophones**

	Bilabial	Alveolar	Alveolo-palatal	Palatal	Velar	Uvular	Glottal
Nasal	m	n	ɲ <sup>j</sup>	ɲ	ŋ	ɴ	
Plosive	b, p	t, d, t <sup>s</sup>	tɕ, dʑ		k, g		ʔ
Fricative	ɸ, β	s, z, d <sup>z</sup>	ɕ, (ʑ)	ç	(ʁ)		h
Trill		r					
Liquid		ɾ, r, ɭ					
Glide				j	ɰ		
Moraic Obstruent							Q

---

参照:

1. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Japanese\\_phonology](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Japanese_phonology)
2. An Introduction To Japanese Linguistics, Natsuko Tsujimura (1996)

3. Kawahara, Shigeto (2006). "A Faithfulness ranking projected from a perceptibility scale: The case of [+ Voice] in Japanese". *Language* **82**

### 第368課: Phonology II: Pitch (高低アクセント)

An accent is the combination of phonetic properties attributed to words. English exhibits a stress system called a "stress accent (強弱アクセント)" in which syllables differ in how much stress is put on them. Japanese, on the other hand, has a "pitch accent (高低アクセント)" system in which syllables only differ in pitch.

To demonstrate how pitch accent is utilized in Japanese, consider the following example well-known to demonstrate how it is sometimes what makes sentences understood correctly.

1. ニワニワ・ニワ・ニワトリガイル。(庭には2羽鶏がいる。)  
L H H L H L L H H H H H H


As important as pitch might be to help bring clarity to a sentence, its use is not uniform throughout Japan. You should expect each major dialect to exhibit its own unique twist to the same formula. Some Japanese dialects don't even utilize pitch to distinguish words. The point of this lesson, however, is to become familiar with the Standard Japanese pitch accent system.


**Technicality Note:** It is humanly impossible to transition immediately from low to high pitch or vice versa. Changes are gradual with natural curvatures.



### Standard Japanese Pitch Accent System

Unlike its neighboring language Chinese, Japanese is not considered to be tonal because pitch accent isn't fundamental to interpreting it. Pitch may be used to distinguish words every now and then, but this is not consistent throughout dialects, and pitch is not viewed as an intrinsic part of the language's lexicon. A foreigner could incidentally mess up the pitch of every syllable in a sentence and still likely be understood provided other aspects of pronunciation are fine. This is unlike Chinese in which messing up the tone of the word will inevitably change the word or make whatever you're attempting to say hard to understand.

As far as the rules of Standard Japanese's pitch accent system, there are four basic patterns to consider. These rules are designed with the forethought that affixes will attach to words. For instance, particles, auxiliary verbs, etc. influence the pitch accent of a phrase.

頭高型 The pitch starts **high**, drops suddenly, then steadily goes down. 

中高型 The pitch rises, reaches a maximum, then drops suddenly. 

尾高型	The pitch rises then drops when it reaches an attached element.	
平板型	The pitch <b>rises from start to end</b> .	

### Examples

Rule 1	Rule 2	Rule 3	Rule 4
háçì (chopsticks)	hàçí (bridge)		haçi (edge)
ímà (now)	ímá (living room)		
kákì (oyster)	kàkí (fence)		kaki (persimmon)
níhòN' (two long items)	nìhóN' (Japan)		
ámè (rain)			ame (candy)
ásà (morning)	àsá (hemp)		
káɽasu (crow)	tà mágò (egg)	otoko (man)	otona (adult)

**Curriculum Note:** IPA is used in this chart.

### 東京弁のアクセント型一覧

Kind / Syllable Count		2 Morae	3 Morae	4 Morae	5 Morae
平板式  起  伏  式	平板型0	LH(H) 咲く, 鼻, 腰	LHH(H) 兎, 桜, 赤い	LHHH(H) 洗濯, 鶏	LHHHH(H) アルコール
	尾高型	LH(L) 犬, 川, 花, 山	LHH(L) 男, 女, 二人	LHHH(L) 妹, 弟, 極楽	LHHHH(L) お正月
	中 ②		LHL(L) 心, 卵, 絵本	LHLL(L) 歩いた	LHLLL(L) 不完全
	高 ③			LHHL(L) 湖, 花嫁	LHHLL(L) ありました
	型 ④				LHHHL(L) 面白い, 暖まる

	HL(L)	HLL(L)	HLLL(L)	HLLLL(L)
頭高型①	雨, 猿, 秋, 窓	命, クラス	大臣, 大きな	アクセント

## Terminology Notes:

1. 起伏 = Highs and lows
2. 平板 = Flat

Morae count doesn't change the basic patterns identified at the beginning. However, it is important to understand how these patterns are applied to words of different lengths. Take for instance the difference between 花 and 鼻. Without anything affixed to them, they are completely homophonous. However, when in phrases, they are distinguishable as being LH(L) and LH(H).

Pitch contours in phrases is not necessarily just taking the individual pitch contours of words and putting them together. For instance, the pitch of 咲く is LH(H) and the pitch of 桃 is LH(H). When you say 桃が咲く, the pitch is LHHHH(H) instead of LHHLH(H).

One aspect of 東京弁 is that although particles such as が, は, に, と, や, へ, も, を, から, and しか don't affect the pitch of nouns, の causes a similar assimilation of pitch. For instance, say you have 花 and 桃. The first is 尾高型 and the second is 平板型. However, when used with the particle の, their pitch contours become the same. The particle だけ optionally does the same as の.

3. ハナノヤマ↓	モモノヤマ↓
花の山	桃の山

**Notation Note:** The down arrow shows a drop in pitch on the following affixed item.

What does this mean for 鼻の山 or 腿の山? Well, that is why puns exist to manipulate rules that cause such things to be possible.

What about particles more than one morae? Except for から, しか, and だけ, the pitch of such particles, which include さえ, すら, だに, でも, のみ, まで, かな, とも, など, なり, のに, ので, and combinations, is determined by the pitch of the noun. If the noun is 平板型, the first morae of the particle is accented. If the noun is accented, then there is no pitch change in the particle.

## 4. うみでもうりものさえ

Despite there being so much apparently fluidity to pitch in Japanese, there is still innate pitch rules built into the language. Otherwise, how would continuously coined words and compounds be naturally assigned pitch? Of course, this "innate pitch" changes from generation to generation, and it's not completely constant across all Japanese speakers. So, those that say

pitch allocation is unpredictable are not right. Pitch is indeed fluid, but it's not quite like a gas.

---

### **Systematic Rules for the Patterns**

There are rules, after all, to what kinds of words to expect in these patterns. Everything is subject to speaker variation, but the following guidelines will definitely help you sound a lot more like a native speaker.

Rule 1	All <b>こそあど</b> expressions are 平板型.	ここ, それ, あの, こう, ああ
Rule 2	All nouns from 平板型 verbs are also 平板型.	あそび, たたみ, はじめ, たたかい
Rule 3	3 morae names from verbs → 平板型	イサム, シゲル,
Rule 4	When the first part is 3(+) morae or 2(+) 漢字, compounds with the following at the end are 平板型: 色, 組, 型, 玉, 寺 (てら), 村, 山, 科, 家, 課, 語, 座, 派, 教, 産, 制, 線, 党, 病	血液型, 耳鼻科, 人事課, キリスト教, 心臓病, 政治家
Rule 5	Female names that end in 江, 枝, 恵, 代, 世	良枝, 正世
Rule 6	Male names 3 morae (+) ending in 夫, 男, 雄, 助, 介, 輔, 吉, 作	正夫, 和男, 寿輔 (じゅすけ)
Rule 7	4 morae onomatopoeic expressions with だ, に, or な affixed	ざらざらだ, つるつるに, べたべたな
Rule 8	Nouns from compound verb expressions → 平板型	試合, 立ち入り, 買い戻し, 取り扱い
Rule 9	Interrogative are 頭高型.	だれ, なぜ, いつ
Rule 10	2 morae adjectives from the stems of adjectives → 頭高型	あお, しろ, くろ, あか, ふる
Rule 11	2 morae names → 頭高型	真理, 綾, 哲 (てつ)
Rule 12	3 morae names from adjectives → 頭高型	敦 (あつし), 清志, 毅 (つよし)
Rule 13	3 morae female names ending in 子 → 頭高型	喜世子, 華子, 千代子
Rule 14	3 morae male names ending in 樹, 吾, 二, 次, 治, 太, 一, 市, 平, 兵衛, 郎 → 頭高型	正樹, 信吾, 真二, 太郎, 四郎,

Rule 15	4 morae male names ending in 助, 輔, 介 → 頭高型 when the second morae is special, having a long vowel, ん, etc.	庄助, 勘助, 泰輔
Rule 16	Onomatopoeia independent or with と → 頭高型	はらはら (と), でれでれ (と), とんとん (と), つるつる (と)
Rule 17	Compound words with the first half at least 3 morae or more than 2 漢字 → 中高型 ending with 子, 歌, 川, 豆, 虫, 器, 区, 市, 府, 部, 員, 駅, 園, 会, 海, 学, 群, 県, 省, 料, 力, 湾	受話器, 千代田区, 子守唄, 世田谷区, 動物園(どうぶつえん)
Rule 18	4 morae (+) male names ending in 彦, 介, 輔, 助 → 中高型	朝彦, 靖彦, 福助, 孝介
Rule 19	3 morae female names ending in 子 with the first morae devoiced → 中高型	菊子, 比沙子, 富貴子, 芙紗子
Rule 20	When verbs with 起伏式 pitch are sent to nouns, the pitch goes to 尾高型. However, if 4 morae (+), the word could also be 平板型 or 中高型.	降る → 降り ↓ 帰る (かえる) → 帰り (かえり ↓) 集まる (あつまる) → あつまり ↓ → あつまり → あつまり まり

**Notes:** Lists are not exhaustive. The best way to look up the pitch of a word is still by looking it up in a pitch accent dictionary. NHK編『日本語発音アクセント辞典』 is a great choice.

Another thing to consider is 呼称. 呼称 don't fit within the bounds of these 20 rules because their pitch is determined by the pitch of the noun phrase itself, although independently they may have their own pitch accent assigned. For instance, the very important endings ～さん, ～ちゃん, and ～さま behave like most particles. The pitch does not change. If the name is 頭高型, it still is with them. With 君, there is typically no change, but if the name is 平板型, the resulting phrase may become 尾高型. Lastly, titles tend to be accented, but they don't have to be when the surname is accented.

---

### **Generational Change**

Of course, when options exist, you are simply asking for speaker variation. Even in the 首都圏, there is wide variation, which will only continue to be the case for as long people migrate in and out of the area. As that won't

probably ever start, new trends will no doubt have to be written down as the "new rules" perhaps thirty years from now. As a matter of fact, there are many common words in the past century that have had a generational shift in pitch.

言葉	老年層	若年層
赤蜻蛉	あかとんぼ	あかとんぼ
鬼が島	おにがしま	おにがしま
朝日	あさひ	あさひ
若葉	わかば	わかば
熊	クマ↓	クマ
神	かみ↓	かみ
寿司	すし↓	すし
姉	あね	あね
梅雨	つゆ	つゆ
鍬	くわ	くわ
僕	ぼく	ぼく
姪	めい	めい

---

## Conjugation

As we have seen before, what you add to something significantly affects pitch. Are you using a 単純語? A 複合語? Are you using conjugations? What particle are you using? All of this plays a large role in Standard Japanese pitch accent. So far, we have yet to see how conjugations come into play. Again, as was the case with the previous 20 rules, morae count is crucial.

As for the variations of the copula, if the noun/形容動詞 is unaccented, then the resulting phrase is 尾高型. If the noun/形容動詞 is accented, there is no pitch change.

5. 赤です (あかです)    城です (しろです)    雲だ (くもだ)    空港ではありません (くうこうではありません)

Adjectives and verb pitch allocation is quite challenging to say the least. As the number of morae and what endings you are using are all important, information here will be based off of <http://accent.u-biq.org>, which illustrates not only the pitch allocation of nouns, names, number phrases, etc., but it also demonstrates the pitch accent contours of verbs and adjectives of various morae counts in numerous forms.

拍数	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 4
2 拍動詞	LH	LH	HL	HL
3 拍動詞	LHH	LHH	LHL	LHL
4 拍動詞	LHHH	LHHH	LHHL	LHHL



Though types may have very similar pitch contours, the class of verb does cause different morae counts with certain conjugations. This accounts for seemingly minor differences. Also keep in mind that there are verbs/compound verbs longer than 4 morae. So, these charts can't account for everything. Given that Japanese is agglutinative (endings attach in chains onto inflectional items), there are numerous possibilities. This first table just accounts for the 辞書形.

Notice how pitch differs with the following forms. See any patterns depending on the ending? These patterns can be used with each other when dealing with long verbal phrases. Regardless of these charts, though, if you are really wanting to have better pitch accent, the best things to do just boil down to having a decent pitch accent dictionary and ear to mimic native speakers. In time, you'll see how this information comes out quite naturally. <http://accent.u-biq.org> is a great online source to learn more!

### 第369課: Phonology III: 連濁

Of all the phonological 'rules' to Japanese that gives learners and natives alike headaches the most, 連濁 is at the top of the list. The fact that it is not 100% known for what it is in Japanese academia may be way there are so many misinterpretations about what it is floating around online. However, what this lesson will try to do is address the phenomenon for what it is and try to outline potential restrictions on it, which is what trips everyone up.

It is believed that voicing came about in Japanese by a reduction of the particle の to n in between things and causing voiced to the next consonant after it.

### Voicing in Compounding

When you put two nouns together to create a new noun phrase in Japanese, the first mora of the second element often gets voiced. For instance, if your two nouns are 赤 and 玉, the resulting word is あかだま, not あかたま. There is no fundamental change in meaning to 玉. How it's realized in the resultant phrase is slightly different.

It's extremely easy to find many examples of this voicing phenomenon (有声音化). For instance, consider the following.

赤紙	あかがみ	Red paper; draft paper; callup notice	白	しろざ	Sweet white
			酒	け	sake
小皿	こざら	Small plate	板	いたが	Sheet metal
			金	ね	
生え	はえぎわ	(Receding) hairline	堀	ほりば	Side of a moat
際			端	た	
青白	あおじろ	Pale; bluish-white	笑	えがお	Smiling face
い	い		顔		

白髪 しらが White/grey hair

和毛 にこげ Downy hair

We see that voicing can occur even when you prefix something to a noun like in 小皿, but it can also show up when the second element is an adjective like in 青白い. 笑顔 shows that the first element may even be truncated (えみ → え), but this doesn't stop the voicing of 顔. However, it's important to know that these things aren't being pointed out for the heck of it. These are merely observations, and you need to understand that little details like this are important to fully understanding a phonological rule as complex as 連濁 is.

For instance, if we look back at 玉 from earlier, we see that it doesn't always become だま in compounds.

替 (え) 玉	かえだ ま	Scapegoat	焼 (き) 玉	やきだま	Hot-bulb
白玉	しらた ま	White gem	金玉	きんたま	Balls (male)
勾玉	まがた ま	Comma-shaped bead	水玉	みずたま	Polkadot
数数玉	ずずだ ま	Rosary bead	赤玉葱	あかたまね ぎ	Red onion

Although not all individual meanings are given for each example word, you should realize that compounding does generate different phrases. You shouldn't just expect 白玉 to mean white ball/bead. In speaking of this word, notice how it is しらたま instead of しろたま, しろだま (though this is an extant form), or しらだま. This, however, is yet another old and complicated phonological sound change.

Another thing that has to be rectified with is the last example: 赤玉葱. Just because you see 玉 inside a word doesn't mean you can read it as だま. In reality, the compound is 赤+玉葱. Because there is a voiced sound in 玉葱, the voicing of た is prevented. We'll learn more about this sort of restriction later in this lesson.

There used to be a long standing rule that if the last mora of the first element of the compound were voiced that the first mora of the second element couldn't be voiced. Yet, as this small list of examples shows, it doesn't take much time at all to find exceptions (数数玉).

## No 連濁 \_/ Initial Word with Voiced Sound

There has been a long standing rule in Japanese that if the final mora in the first element of a compound that 連濁 should not occur in the second element. However, as we've already seen above, there are plenty of examples to this such as 数数玉. Exceptions below are in bold.

萩原	はぎはら	Reedy field	風邪引き	かぜひき	Catching a cold
禍事	まがこと・まがごと	Ill-omen word	風邪声	かぜごえ	Hoarse voice
風邪気味	かぜぎみ	Touch of a cold	風邪薬	かぜぐすり	Cold medicine
水子	みずご	Stillborn fetus	筆箱	ふでばこ	Pencil box
腕時計	うでどけい	Arm watch	袖口	そでぐち	Cuff; armhole
帯紐	おびひも	Obi strap	革紐	かわひも	Leather strap

## Notes:

1. It's not surprising that there are some words that pivot between regular and exceptions.
2. However, sometimes voicing is obligatory because the second element is used as a suffix and the reading is fixed. This is the case for 風邪気味, with ～気味 being the suffix.

## 上清めば下濁る

The title of this section is an old Classical Japanese expression that states that if the top is not voiced that the bottom is. This clearly refers to 連濁, the initial consonant of a latter element of a compound word becoming voiced.

We've seen how this typically works for nouns and sometimes with adjectival phrases, but 連濁 is actually seen in particles that come from nouns such as だけ, ばかり, and ぐらい.

Before we really start looking at exceptions, we'll take some time to look at a lot of examples that do have 連濁 so that you might be able to see some commonalities.

大和魂	やまとだまし	The Japanese spirit	砂埃	すなぼこり	Cloud of dust/sand
手品	てじな	Trick (魔法など)	星空	ほしぞら	Starry sky
夜空	よぞら	Night sky	青空	あおぞら	Blue sky
舌鼓	したづつみ	Smacking one's lips	後れ毛	おくれげ	Straggling hair
他人事	たにんごと	Other person's affairs	花時	はなどき	Flowering season
唸り声	うなりごえ	Groan; growl	本棚	ほんだな	Bookshelf
手紙	てがみ	Letter	手助け	てだすけ	Help
寝床	ねどこ	Bed	棒縞	ぼうじま	Stripes
人々	ひとびと	People	手袋	てぶくろ	Glove(s)

時々	ときどき	Sometimes	面魂	つらだましい	Defiant look
丸顔	まるがお	Round face	中底	なかぞこ	Insole
道端	みちばた	Road side	居所	いどころ	Whereabouts
炭火	すみび	Charcoal fire	秋口	あきぐち	Start of fall
根絶やし	ねだやし	Extermination	引け時	ひけどき	Closing time
蝙蝠傘	こうもりがさ	Western umbrella	八つ手	やつで	Fatsia
逆剃り	さかぞり	Shaving upwards	出来心	できごころ	Sudden impulse
帰り支度	かえりじたく	Preparing to go home	湯豆腐	ゆどうふ	Boiled tofu
小太鼓	こだいこ	Small drum	湯飲み茶碗	ゆのみ ちゃわん	Teacup
目覚まし時計	めざましどけい	Alarm clock	返す返す	かえすがえす	Repeatedly
足早に	あしばやに	At a quick pace	代わる代わる	かわるがわる	Alternately
長引く	ながびく	To be prolonged	目立つ	めだつ	To stand out

### Notes:

1. 連濁 usually involves native phrases, but as you can see, there are plenty of examples where 連濁 occurs when there is a Sino-Japanese element. However, if you look at all such examples, you see that there is still a native element somewhere.
2. There are times when 連濁 ends up producing an adverbial phrase, and these tend to be bizarre. 足早に is somewhat reasonable, but 返す返す and 代わる代わる involving doubling a verbal expression. These are set expressions, but it's interesting how 連濁 shows up in them.
3. As is the case with the last two examples, 連濁 can also happen in a verbal phrase with the first element being non-verbal.

### Lyman's Law

This law, which is attributed to 本居宣長 in Japan and thus usually called 本居宣長の法則 by Japanese people, tries to explain why 連濁 doesn't occur when there is a voiced sound in the second element. The law states that

*if the latter consonant of the second element is a voiced obstruent, 連濁 does not occur.*

秋風	あきかぜ	Autumn breeze	神風	かみかぜ	Divine wind
鳥籠	とりかご	Bird cage	紙芝居	かみしばい	Picture story show

狐蕎 麦	きつねそ ば	Kitsune soba	一人 旅	ひとりたび	Travelling alone
山火 事	やまかじ	Forest fire/ wildfire	着物 姿	きものすが た	Dressed in a kimono

---

### Exceptions and Issues

One exception is ふん縛じばる (to tie fast). This is because ～ん is thought to make 連濁 easily occur. This is true as we've seen many words so far that seem to point to this fact like 他人事 and 本棚, and these words both have an initial Sino-Japanese element. However, words like 金玉 can't be explained with this law.

What's more, the linguist definition of what a voiced sound does not do much justice to figuring out how this voicing phenomenon works. If we ignore that vowels are voiced because they do not hinder or hasten 連濁, then we need to think of what sorts of consonants are voiced. Yes, anything with a ` or ° is voiced, but so are n, m, r, y, w sounds and ん.

As for the initial element, voicing is traditionally supposed to hinder 連濁. But, if ～ん 90% of the time hastens it, this causes a big problem aside from the many exceptions mentioned earlier. If these sounds are all supposed to hinder 連濁 if present in the second element, then why are there words like the following?

風車	かざぐるま	Windmill	乱れ髪	みだれがみ	Unraveled hair
山川	やまがわ	Mountain-side river	雪玉	ゆきだま	Snowball
風下	かざしも	Leeward	縄梯子	なわばしご	Rope ladder

連濁 has occurred in speech whether people have been literate or not. So, it's hard to think that the lack of diacritics on phonetically voiced consonants has brought about words like 風車. However, it is possible for these sounds to be the only ones phonologically treated as voiced sounds in the language.

Words like 風下 have no 連濁 because the 'voiced sound' in the final position in the first element prevents it. 縄梯子なわばしご screws things over, but if you treat 子 as a suffix, then you could say that なわ + はし → なわばし and that 子 is obligatorily read as ご in the same way ～気味 is read as ぎみ.

The suffix excuse is useful for words like 独り子 (ひとりご) meaning "only child". But, in names ～子 is read as こ: 保子やすこ 菊子きくこ 淳子じゅんこ. However, names should be treated separately altogether, which will be looked at again later in this lesson.

---

### ～ん → Obligatory 連濁

There are cases that ～ん makes 連濁 obligatory. This goes along well with what has been said thus far about ～ん making 連濁 easier to occur. The

cases that seem to be obligatory are counter expressions. Consider the following.

三千 さんぜん Three thousands    三階 さんがい Three stories  
三軒 さんげん Three houses        何階 なんがい What floor?

There are a few problems, though. Reading 三階 as さんがい is the most common way to read this word with differentiating from 三回 (3 times) being the main reason, but さんかい is still a possible reading that some speakers use, and the same goes for 何階 being read as なんかい. This voicing phenomenon has been weakening over time.

1. 昨年暮れ        No 連濁  
The end of last year

## 外来語 **Hate** 連濁

Loan-words typically have no 連濁. Whether both elements are from other languages or one element is from another language, it just doesn't happen. Now, there could be that one exception hidden in the great lexicon of Japanese--which would not be surprising given all the exceptions that do exist with how 連濁 should work--but we will not worry ourselves about it with this restriction.

和風ステーキ	Japanese-style steak	和風トイレ	Japanese-style toilet
カラーテレビ	Color TV	レンタカー	Rental car
肉カレー	Curry with meat	パトカー	Patrol car
真鯿	Brown sole	ダンプカー	Dump truck

### Notes:

1. Although 真鯿, read as まがれい, is not a loanword, the point is that although a loanword like カレー may have basically the same pronunciation as a native word like 鯿, 連濁 still doesn't occur in the loanword.
2. This typically applies to 漢語 (Sino-Japanese words) as well, but there are plenty of exceptional words with 連濁. A good example is 胸算用 (rough estimation in one's head) read as むなざんよう.
3. If you were to look through every word used in Japanese, you would find exception to this. For instance, 銀ぎせる (silver cigar pipe) exists, though it would almost certainly be 銀きせる today.

Take for instance, also, the word 株式会社 (corporation), which is read as かぶしきがいしゃ. 株 may very well be a native word, but the rest is Sino-Japanese, yet 会社 is voiced. The easy excuse is to say that 会社 is treated as a suffix, so 連濁 not surprisingly occurs.

However, 式 is also a suffix and there are no examples of it ever becoming voiced as じき. It may be easier to say that another factor that enables 会社 to be voiced here is that it has more affinity as a 'Japanese word'. Thus,

'more Japanese' phonological changes can be expected. In light of the following additional, exceptional examples with the Sino-Japanese word meaning sugar, 砂糖さとう, this is probably the better analysis: 角砂糖かくざとう (cube sugar), 黒砂糖くろざとう (brown sugar), 氷砂糖こおりざとう (rock candy), and 白砂糖しろざとう (white sugar).

3. In speaking of Sino-Japanese words, there are times when suffixes sometimes get voiced and sometimes don't, and only convention seems to be a feasible explanation for the readings.

案内所 あんないじょ Information desk 停留所 ていりゅうじょ Bus/tram stop  
裁判所 さいばんしょ Court(house) 発電所 はつでんしょ Power plant

## Branching of a Compound

When a word has 2(+) parts, voicing occurs depending on the branching constraint of the word. Branching of a word is often very subjective, which doesn't help bring definity to any phonological rule you can draw to explain restrictions on 連濁, but it does help to a degree. Branching essentially refers to where the main meaning of a compound lies. In other words, branching explains where the semantic weight of an expressions falls on.

When a word is left-branched, devoicing may occur at the beginning of the second element. When a word is right-branched, voicing doesn't occur. Of course, there are exceptions to this.

Phrase	Reading	Definition	Branching
目覚まし時計	めざましどけい	Alarm clock	Left
株式会社	かぶしきがいしゃ	Corporation	Left
着物虱	きものじらみ	Body lice	Left
紋白蝶	もんしろちょう	Cabbage butterfly	Right
物差し	ものさし	Ruler	Right
早口	はやくち	Fast-talking	Right
砂原	すなはら	Sandy plain	Right
草原	くさはら	Grassland(s)	Right
絵描き	えかき	Artist	Right
後腐れ	あとくされ	Future trouble	Right
雨降り	あめふり	Rainfall	Right
小鳥	ことり	Small bird	Right
尾白鷲	おじろわし	White-tailed eagle	Right (Exception)
紋切り型	もんきりがた	Hackneyed/stereotypical phrase	Right then left

**Notes:**

1. Though both 小玉 and 小鳥 have the prefix 小-, because "bead" is already something that is usually of relatively small size, 小- becomes the most important detail in the word and thus makes the word a left-branching word. This also explains why 小部屋 is read as こべや.

2. 偽薬箱 has two possible readings: にせぐすりばこ and にせくすりばこ. However, they don't mean the same thing, and it's because of the branching of the phrase. If the phrase branches leftward (にせぐすりばこ), it means "a box with fake medicine". If the phrase branches rightward (にせくすりばこ), it means "fake medicine-box".

3. How branching works may explain when voicing occurs or doesn't occur with compound verb expressions. If both parts have equal weight, 連濁 doesn't occur and the phrase is treated as a right branching word. If the phrase is left branching and 連濁 consequently occurs. However, there are inconsistencies.

For 着替える, you can see both きかえる and きがえる. This is reasonable, but as the sense of かえる being more independent in origin fades away, voicing becomes more common and expected. This is why きがえる is the most common reading.

However, there are words like 眠り損なう that is typically read as ねむりそこなう because ～そこなう has been essentially standardized as being read as such. Yet, not all Japanese speakers agree and appear to either have dialectal reasons or reasons based on branching emphasis to say things like the following.

2. 修一の大きいびきは間もなくやんだけれども、信吾は眠りぞこなった。

Shuuichi's loud snoring stopped before long, but Shingo missed out on sleep.

From 山の音 by 川端康成.

## Dvandva

Dvandva is a fancy word from Sanskrit that refers to two things being conjoined together to represent an "and" relationship between two words. So, though the compound results in one word, the meaning of the phrase is still on the lines of "X and Y". When this is the case for a Japanese compound, 連濁 does not occur, and it can help the reader decide whether to read something as voiced or not with proper context.

山川 やまかわ Mountains and rivers 足腰 あしこし Legs and loins  
枝葉 えだは Branches and leaves 雲霧 くもきり Clouds and mist

An even more interesting word is 目鼻立ち. This expression means "facial features", but the first part, 目鼻, doesn't have 連濁 because of a dvandva relationship. However, the latter part does. So, it's read as めはなだち.

**Reading Note:** Do not confuse this 山川 with the one earlier read as やまがわ meaning mountain-side river.



## Onomatopoeia

If you repeat a sound effect, you don't change unvoiced sounds to voiced sounds. You simply repeat as is. Now, there are pairs of onomatopoeia that differ in intensity with voicing indicated higher intensity, but this is clearly not the same thing as 連濁.

さくさく (さくざく X)	Crispy; crunchy; doing smoothly/clearly	ざく	Cutting up roughly; lots of coins
かさかさ (かさかさ X)	Rustle; dryness	がさ	Rummaging; rough feeling

## Doesn't Matter

Though branching weight being equal may be a reason to explain why some words may either have 連濁 or not with no change in meaning, it is a fact that there are such words like this. Now, it is usually the case that one variant may be more common than the other, but when you consider speaker variation, this point becomes useless in the long run.

親木 おやき・おやぎ Stock (tree) 根方 ねかた・ねがた Root; lower part

There are also times like the following that you may find something usually always voiced with 連濁 not be. In this example, being preceded by ん meant nothing.

2. 「さっき、谷崎さんが来ました。八時半ころです。」と夏子は不器用に言った。

Natsuko then awkwardly said, "Tanizaki-san came a while ago. It was around 8:30".

From 山の音 by 川端康成.

## 連濁 in Names

Names, personal and place names, are hard to read. Just as is the case with spelling and pronunciation of names in English, there is no certainty of how to read names in Japanese. Sometimes 連濁 occurs and sometimes it doesn't. Sometimes a particular reading is the most common for a given name, but you can always meet someone with the "uncommon" reading.

Sometimes voicing helps distinguish place names with the same spelling. Names that are abbreviations of X {の・ノ・乃・之} Y are read with Y unvoiced, but you would have to know the history of the place name in question.

So, practically speaking, 連濁 in names is random, and you just have to learn how to read the names of the people and places you come across one by one. This is what native speakers have to do, so don't feel bad.

高田 たかだ・たかた	Surname	大田 おおた・おおだ	Surname
------------	---------	------------	---------

豊橋	とよはし・とよ ばし	Place name/ surname	旭川	あさひかわ・あさひ がわ	Place name
京橋	きょうばし	Place name	鶴橋	つるはし	Place name
任三郎	にんざぶろう	Given name	池田	いけだ・いけた・い げだ	Surname

## 第370課: Phonology IV: 露出形 & 被覆形

Along with 連濁, you have probably also noticed that the vowel in a reading changes when used in a compound. For instance, あめ becomes あま in あまぐも. This lesson will try to shed light on this without having to go so deep into the history of Japanese.

### 露出形 & 被覆形

Last lesson, the word 白玉 was brought up. Though it can be read as しろだま, the most common reading is しらたま. The first form of 白 is its 露出形, and the form しら- is its 被覆形. It turns out that there are three such vowel shifts in many native words.

i→o き + かげ → こかげ (木陰・木蔭) *Tree shade*  
e→a め + ふた → まぶた (瞼・目蓋) *Eyelid*  
o→a くろ + やみ → くらやみ (暗闇) *Darkness*

The problem is that positing a rule as to when these sound changes should occur or not is troubling. For instance, 白 is often not read as しら in many compounds such as 白馬 (white horse) and 白熊 (polar bear).

### I—O/U

The i that changes to "o" in these words was not pronounced like the modern い. This i vowel will be spelled as ĭ. The 露出形 would end in ĭ, but the 被覆形 could either end in u or o/ə (the other o vowel).

kĭ き + tati たち → kodati こだち (木立) *Grove of trees*  
kĭ き + nə の + ma ま → kənəma このま (木の間) *In the trees*  
tukĭ つき + yo よ → tukuyo つくよ (月夜) *Moonlit night*  
pĭ ひ + teru てる → poteru ほてる (火照る) *To feel hot*  
kutĭ くち + wa わ → kutuwa くつわ (轡) *Bit*  
kami かみ + agari あがり → kamuagari (神上り) *Ascension of a kami*

**Reading Note:** つきよ is now the normal modern reading of 月夜.

Polysynthesis is the chaining of things that can't stand alone in languages like Ainu. Verbal clause indefiniteness and transitive subject avoidance are

two main characteristics. This prevents multiple verb doers from being expressed in a word and words themselves have multiple parts.

Why does this have to do with anything happening in Japanese? In the development of the 露出形 from 被覆形, an affix イ had the ability of making something indefinite definite to stand alone. So, one could call the 被覆形 the 抱合形 (polysynthetic form). This affix イ would replace the vowel in the 露出形. So, it's more so a sound replacement and the other way around.

This イ also provides the origin for the 連用形 of verbs. Its presence after the root of a verb has a nominalizing effect and rids it of indefiniteness. For verbs that have a 連用形 that ends in エ, as you will be said again later in this lesson, it ultimately derives from ア + イ. Because Japanese has historically shunned upon vowel sequences, it's also posited that イ is after the 連用形 of 一段 verbs.

The following is an example found in the 古事記 of イ being used to show an "instructive case". In most other situations including this case, it is an emphasizer first and foremost.

1.

忍坂おさかの大室屋おほむろやに人多ひとさはに來入り居り人多に入り居りとも  
嚴嚴みつみつし 久米くめの子が頭槌くぶつつい 石槌つつい持ち 撃ちてし止まむ  
嚴嚴し 久米の子等が頭槌い 石槌い持ち 今撃たば宜し

A lot of people have come to the big cellar in Osaka. Even a lot of people were to enter, are the vigorous Kumebe not going to hit at their enemies with their war and stone hammers? It would be best for the vigorous Kumebe to strike them with their war and stone hammers now!

There are even times when it acts like a subject marker. Does this remind anyone of Korean?

2. 菟原壮士い 天仰ぎ

The man Urai looked up at the heavens  
From the 万葉集.

This イ got used a lot, as you will continue to see. And, for 沼 (swamp), which is read as ぬま, it didn't need this 露出・被覆 contrast, but the reading ぬみ still existed from イ being attached to it.

## E—A

There is a plethora of words with this sound change. Consider the following examples.

掌	たなごころ	Palm	手綱	たづな	Rein
船大工	ふなだい	Boat-builder	爪弾き	つまはじき	Ostracism

船酔い	ふなよい	Seasickness	爪楊枝	つまようじ	Toothpick
胸算用	むなざん よう	Rough mental estimate	金物	かなもの	Metal utensil
胸毛	むなげ	Chest hair	上の空	うわのそら	Absent-mindedness
声音	こわね	Tone of voice	風上	かざかみ	Windward
酒屋	さかや	Liquor store	風下	かざしも	Leeward
眉毛	まゆげ	Eyebrow	睫 (毛)	まつげ	Eyelash
天の川	あまのが わ	Milky Way	天の浮橋	あまのうき はし	Heavenly floating bridge
雨傘	あまがさ	Umbrella	菅原	すがわら	Sugawara (surname)
猪苗代	いなわし ろ	Inawashiro (Place name)	苗水	なわみず	Water for rice nursery

**Etymology Note:** 天 and 雨 ultimately share origin.

### Explaining the Origin of E in Japanese?

It turns out that very few native words actually start with an e-sound. Sure, we have 手, 瀬, 関, 寺, 目, 根, and 江. But, can you think of any others easily? In Old Japanese in the 奈良時代, there were 甲 and 乙 distinctions in other vowels like o, and they would have been treated as separate vowels. However, エ段 instances were always only 乙. Does this suggest the vowel "e" was not originally in Japanese?

It's difficult to initially say this, though, taking 酒 as an example, that さか precedes さけ in origin when you can't read 甘酒 as あまざか. However, it's important to realize that あい → え (ー) in many Modern Japanese dialects. We just need to find a reason for why such a change would have happened centuries ago.

Words like 手綱 and 目蓋 show this /e/ → /a/ sound change in the word initial position. Inside words, we don't see this other forms. So, again, you don't see something like 白酒 read as しろざか. However, there is 白髪, which is read as しらが instead of しらげ. This, though, appears to be exceptional.

This is when the terms 露出形 and 被覆形 become useful. The form that does not have the affixing of "i" inside compounds is called the 被覆形. The 露出形 represents the affixing, which results in the sound change.

There is also a grammatical aspect to this sound change. Let's consider 甘酒 again. 甘 is the root of an adjective. You can't add a particle to it, and for it to behave as a noun, you would need to affix さ or み to the root. It turns out that the イ used in creating the 露出形 of these words possessed a similar grammatical function.

If you are still doubtful, there are a number of nouns posited to come from this イ attaching to the root of an adjective. 飴 and 岳 are believed to have come from 甘 and 高 respectively. Other evidence for this nominalizing イ is found in 或いは (possibly). When after the 連体形 of verbs, it showed a focus. As for these nouns, however, this would have been a grammatically necessary add-on to be used.

Haven't you ever thought that the かが in 鏡 is related to 影? You would be right. Have you ever noticed that 音 read as ね reminds you of 泣く and 鳴る? These words are already semantically interrelated, and the expression 音を泣く even exists. The な in these words, then, must have become ね through this sound change caused by イ.

Of course, there are typically variations to any given method. There were also times when a consonant was inserted for whatever reason between イ and what it would attach to. This, unsurprisingly, is preserved and several words. For instance, although we may have gotten 毛 from カ + イ. カ + m + イ = 髮, another word for hair.

The list of words below also happen to show up in compounds in which there is no longer a 被覆形 because of the dropping of the final mora. Some of these have become new, standalone nouns.

Consonant Insertion in 被覆形	Words with Loss of 被覆形	New Independent Noun(s)?
ハ + s + イ → 端	端数 (はすう) <i>Fraction</i>	葉?, 齒?, 刃?, 端 ○
ア + s + イ → 足	足掻 (あが) く <i>To struggle</i>	No
クス + r + イ → 薬	薬師 (くすし) <i>Doctor (Archaism)</i>	No
ト + r + イ → 鳥	鳥羽 (とば) <i>Toba</i>	No
カタ + t + イ → 形	形見 (かたみ) <i>Memento</i>	形 ○, 肩 ?

There are also a few examples where イ attaches to other things that didn't end in ア and replaced the vowel. This explains the relation between 奥 (inner part) and 沖 (offing). In the 万葉集, you can sometimes see this replacement even when something does end in ア. For instance, ワガ + モコ (my love) ends up being read as わぎもこ.

Back then, Japanese didn't like chains of vowels, which would make such sound changes and vowel replacements uncommon. It also means that vowel deletion altogether should be present. For instance, the place name 明石 is read as あかし instead of as あかいし.

There are other instances of vowels being interchanged. For example, 暦 means calendar, so why is it read as こよみ? The こ happens to be the same か as in 四日. Why do you use はた in はたち but はつ in はつか? It's because you remove ア and replace it with ウ. Lastly, 肩 may have very well come from 形, but the かつ in 担ぐ may very well be from 肩 with this sound change.

## 露出形 in Compounds?

So, what about instances when you can use the 露出形 in a compound? For instance, 風向き can also be read as かぜむき. Even so, かぜむき is actually rarer, and such exceptions can easily come about from centuries since this interwoven phonological phenomenon took root in Japanese. As another example, まなじり and めじり exist for "corner of the eye", but the latter comes about much later. And, the original is still the most common.

Now, we are discussing the relation between the 露出形 and 被覆形 for e→a. Of course there are the other changes. But, these have to be looked at separately. So, be patient.

### **O→A**

This 露出・被覆 relationship is not as common, and it doesn't have anything to do with イ, unlike above for the other two cases. The motivation for the sound change is the same.

白髪 しらが White/grey hair 暗がり くらがり Darkness

Instances of this are scattered in the language, but the most interesting one is しな・しの. This was a general word for a celestial body like the moon and sun, and always practically referred to one or the other. When to use which was maintained following the outlined guidelines, and the word can be spotted in Okinawan languages and in the mainland up to the 8th century.

3. しなてる片岡山に、飯に飢て臥せる、その旅人あわれ。

That poor traveler who is faced down starved of food at Kataoka Mountain, illuminated by the sources of light in the sky.

From a Song by 聖徳太子.

Sometimes, a particular form may be avoided because the resulting word would be homophonous to an existing word. The one example that immediately comes to mind is 白身. This is the white of an egg or the white flesh of certain species of fish. This word is read as しろみ. It is not read as しらみ presumably because this word means louse (虱・蝨).

At times, the use of a different form can change the meaning of the word. This is rather interesting considering that this 露出 and 被覆 relationship is supposed to be a fundamental principle for compounding.

白魚 しらうお = Icefish しろうお = Ice goby

### **Instances of Loss of 被覆形**

There have been some words where the 被覆形 has essentially disappeared from the language. This is not surprising as not all words share this kind of phenomenon.

	露出形	被覆形	Now
身	み	む	み
茎	くき	くく	くき
藻	め	も	も

As the last example shows, the 被覆形 becoming the standalone variant is not unheard of. Of course, there are still examples of rare words where older forms may still be present.

## 第371課: Phonology V: 撥音添加 & 撥音化

There are two interesting phenomena that deal with ん. ん is known as the 撥音, which interestingly sounds the same as the word for pronunciation, 撥音. Anyway, the topics for this lesson are actually very easy. The first phenomenon, 撥音添加, involves the insertion of ん in phrases mainly before nasal sounds but also other voiced stops. 撥音化 refers to sounds becoming ん. There are obligatory instances of 撥音化 as well as colloquial/dialectal instances of it. Both sound changes involve many phrases with various social stigma added to them. So, this will probably be the hardest thing to grasp about these words.

### 撥音添加

Long ago, there would not have been any uvular nasal ん in Japanese. As is reflected in older spelling, it no doubt came about from the contraction of む, which was the Japanese equivalent for final nasal consonants in Chinese loans. So, one could imagine that this "mu" in words from Chinese was actually being pronounced as a syllabic m. After all, the script had no way of writing out final consonants or syllabic consonants. It was only until modern spelling reform that む and ん were officially distinguished from each other as only referring to /mu/ and /N/ respectively.

Anyway, most consonants can be made long in Japanese, so the nasal sounds are no exceptions. When this occurs, you get things like みな (Everyone) → みんな. This is usually the first example that comes into mind. However, as you should know, the form みんな has restrictions. For instance, it is forbidden from being used in polite forms such as in みなさん. Take note that さん actually comes from さま and is less polite than it. So, keep this in mind for the next section on 撥音化.

So, we know that there is a general tendency for words with 撥音添加 tend to be less polite. However, the word for kite as in the bird is almost always とんび instead of とび for the majority of speakers. This is interesting because the word comes from the 連用形 of the verb 飛ぶ and all other similar examples are not treated so kindly as とんび.

There is also the tendency of 撥音添加 being for nasal sounds, but what about other voiced sounds? For instance, in casual/dialectical speech, など can appear as なんぞ. In older language and in some dialects, you can't even still find なんと. It may be tempting to call this 撥音添加, and many people do. However, in Middle Japanese, all voiced sounds had prenasalization. So, it would be best to analyze these words as the prenasalization becoming a fully nasal syllable. など, then, would be the deletion of ん. The same goes for とんび (鳶). How prenasalization came to be a feature of voiced consonants is uncertain for all words, but in these cases, it is clearly not from an intervening の. So, we can't call it 撥音化. Thus, this is just a finer case of 撥音添加.

### List of 撥音添加 Examples

The following table will introduce you to the many examples you can find in Standard Japanese and also describe how they are used.

同じ → おんなじ	Colloquial	度 → たんび*	Casual/ dialectal
まま → まんま	Colloquial	とび → とんび*	Standard
尖る (to become sharp) → とんがる	Colloquial	くだり → くだり **	Standard but old
クマバチ → クマンバチ***	Standard	黙り → だんまり	Standard
小締まり → こぢんまり (snugly)****	Standard	金 (かな) → 鉋 (か んな) *****	Standard
こぶ → 昆布 (こんぶ) *****	Standard	すで → すんで *****	Set phrases
すごい → すんごい*	Emphatic	見事 → みんごと	Emphatic
あまり → あんまり	Casual/ emphatic	真丸 → 真ん丸 *****	Standard
真中 → 真ん中*****	Standard	真前 → 真ん前 *****	Standard

\*: For instances other than double m and n, deletion of nasalization takes place rather than the addition of ん. However, we can still call this 撥音添加 because that's how the forms with ん came about. It's just it appears that voiced stops (other than m and n) came in at the start with pre-nasalization, and it's just that the modern forms without ん are the new forms.

\*\* : くだり and くだり cannot be treated synonymous anymore and have become separate words. くだり is a rather emphatic suffix that attaches to place names to show where one is going far off too, and it is now almost never seen in the spoken language.

\*\*\*: It is not certain whether the ん comes from の or not because it is clearly a compound. However, because not all compounding in Japanese requires the particle の, it is fair to say for this discussion that this word could very well either be an example of 撥音添加 or 撥音化 of の → ん.

\*\*\*\*: The first forms of these words no longer exist anymore. 鉋 = plane (for



cutting wood).

\*\*\*\*\*: The etymology of 昆布 is obscure as there are many historical terms for it in both Japan and China. ん deletion is not uncommon, and the mainstream of thought is that こぶ is a dialectical pronunciation brought about by this. If this is the case, then this is not a good example of 撥音添加 because the 音読み of 昆 is コン. Thus, the ん would not derive from the prenasalization of ぶ from an earlier pronunciation.

\*\*\*\*\*: すんでの所・すんでのこと = very nearly.

\*\*\*\*\*: ん can be viewed as obligatory in these phrases. まなか exists but is rarely used. ままる exist as a surname, but it would not be used to mean "perfect circle" as a regular noun without 撥音添加.

## 撥音化

### 撥音便

The first major instance of 撥音化 to occur in Japanese is called 撥音便. 撥音便 refers to the 連用形 of 五段・四段 verbs ending in ん・ぶ・む going from に・び・み respectively to ん when used with the particle て and the auxiliary した. This began in the 平安時代 and was here to stay by the 室町時代. It is during the 鎌倉時代 when ん is fully treated as a separate phoneme in Japanese.

ナ行撥音便 死ぬ → 死に + た・て = 死んだ・死んで

バ行撥音便 呼ぶ → 呼び + た・て = 呼んだ・呼んで

マ行撥音便 読む → 読み + た・て = 読んだ・読んで

---

## History and Review of the Pronunciation of ん

Because of the nature of ん, the Japanese syllabic structure is called moraic rather than syllabic. However, there are some dialects in which ん is not moraic and forms CVC syllables. This aids in accent systems sounding more distinct because if ん is syllabic in some dialects and not in others, the dialects which treat it syllabically will allow pitch to rise and fall on it. Those which don't would not be able to do this. Regions of Japan which don't treat ん as a mora include northern 東北 and southern 九州. Treating ん as a mora, though, has existed as early as the late 平安時代. So, it's been around for a long time as such.

Another thing that you must not forget is the assimilation rules that go along with the modern ん.

Before bilabials

ん → [m]    3枚 = [sammai]

Before n or z

ん → [n]    女 = [onna]

Before velars

ん → [ŋ]

珊瑚 (coral) = [saŋo]

Before vowels, fricatives, and  
approximants

ん →  
[ĩ~ũ]

単位 = [taĩ]

**Word Note:** おんな is actually an example of 撥音化 because it comes from をむな.

---

### The Contraction of の

の has been contracted far before the moraic ん ever arrived. In fact, many believe that voicing in compounds is resultant of an intervening の contracting to prenasalization before the voiced consonant. An example of this would be 水. 水 is believed to derive from みのつ (身の津). Then, it contracted to みづ. づ would have been pronounced as [ʰdz].

の → ん examples from more modern Japanese are usually treated as being examples of 口語. In other words, you would most likely not use such contractions in the written language. For instance, んだ would more likely be のだ or のである. If we consider very common examples of this such as こんな (このよな), ここんとこ (このところ), 僕んち (僕の家), this statement holds true. こんな, そんな, あんな, どんな may be more likely as they are slightly older than the examples after them, but people still treat them as contraction and do avoid using them in writing.

---

### Word Initial 撥音化

In many dialects, especially in 東北, ん can be seen word initially due to 撥音化. For instance, you may hear うまい pronounced as んめえ. A common example throughout this same region is んだ, which can be viewed as being cognate to うん、そうだ. Note that word initial ん in foreign transliteration does not count as 撥音化.

---

### ラ行 → ん

The most recent form of 撥音化 in Japanese is r-sounds going to ん. ら is frequently seen as ん in colloquial Standard Japanese in the negative. The most common example is 分からない. However, any ら in conjugation can be found seen as ん. The boundaries of ラ行撥音化 are not set in stone. Many feel that any instance of it is bad Japanese and consider such phrases to be 悪い or 汚い. This most likely stems from the fact that rates of usage of ラ行撥音化 are highest in other dialects, some of which that are not thought highly. There are limits to this sound change. For instance, phrases such as 降んなければ・降んなけりゃ (降らなければ) are still quite uncommon.

り → ん is actually seen a lot in onomatopoeia where it is surprisingly accepted without any negative stigma. For example, you have surely heard

きちんと a lot, but this actually is a variant of きっちりと. The two are slightly different at times now, but they still come from the same source.

If you've ever heard people say すんな, you know of る becoming ん. This has become so pervasive that some speakers insert ん before な even when the verb doesn't end in る. So, you get things like 叫ぶんな. However, this is yet another sound change that is spreading slowly. So, you can still find people in 東京 who have never heard of this sound change extending into 撥音添加. る → ん in all situations when something follows is rather dialectical, but it does exist. Usage of phrases such as 寝んから (寝るから) and すんと (すると) vary greatly even around the capital according to origin, gender, and age.

れ → ん is generally deemed to be even more dialectical or rough. For instance, けんど is commonly found in Japanese dialects instead of けれど or けど. In 東京弁, you can find the れ in passives and the potential contracted to ん in very colloquial/rough speech. For instance, 来らんない. Though, the potential form competes with ら抜き. So, 来らんない is not as common as 来れない.

## 第372課: Phonology VI: 促音化

促音添加 (the addition of a 促音) or 促音化 (sokuon-ization) is a feature that has long been associated with 俗語 in Japanese. Of course, slang or local vernaculars have always existed, and this phonological phenomenon that we will discuss in this lesson has a long history with such speech. Of course, the 促音 finds itself in Standard Japanese conjugation today. So, what are the certain environments or factors that have led and continue to govern 促音化? Another interesting thing to consider is the prevalent appearance of 促音 in loanwords.

### 促音化

The definition of what 俗語 itself means has been in flux as well. By earlier definitions, essentially all spoken conversation today would be considered 俗語. Yet, that is certainly not a majority opinion in today's terms. The changes we see today in Japanese such as いちかい → いっかい most certainly belonged to the speech to slang when it first began. Of course, today, just as in conjugation, such consonant gemination is standard in Modern Japanese.

Knowing when a 促音 shows up in 和語 and 漢語 at the morphological and phonological level is not that difficult to figure out. Consider the following examples.

Kind of Word	促音化	Before/No 促音化
和語	会った = met	会う = to meet
漢語	いっぱん (一般) = General	いちもん (一間) = one/first question

オノマトペ      ぽきっと (tree/branch snap noise)      ぽきんと = ditto

In most instances in 和語 and 漢語, we know that 促音化 has been caused due to particular contractions meant for.

ち・つ・く are the three most likely sounds to cause 促音化. This is not to say we do not get others such as き and り affected in words such as 行った (went) and 刈った (cut/mowed).

We can form a rule that states high vowels [i u] are dropped before k, t, s, h/ f, and the consonant before them assimilates to that consonant. If the second consonant is an h/f, it changes to a p as h/f do not geminate in Japanese words (excluding loans as we will see later in this lesson).

---

### **The Origin of 促音化**

Historically speaking, 促音化 is not well recorded. The use of a small っ is a modern fix to the orthography, and previously a regular-sized つ may have been used, and the word may be used as the practice was far from universal. In fact, it is most common overall in Japanese literature to see a long consonant not marked as such. So, even if the writer wrote にき for 日記 (diary), we can still be quite certain that it was pronounced as にっき.

Then again, it is agreed upon that at one point, the pronunciation would have started out as being literal to the spelling. Thus, we would get につき with this example. This would make gemination in Japanese far easier. Then again, this could be wrong and speakers may have easily shifted at one point to what it is now as the rule posited above is linguistically plausible and affects classes of sounds. Yes, one particular instance of gemination would have been necessary to trigger this event, but that's a given.

---

### **Distribution of 促音化**

The distribution of 促音, as has been mentioned earlier, in native or nativized words, has a deep to vernacular speech. For instance, the following words should not have a 促音, but many speakers pronounce them with one anyway. This is because although the pattern is pervasive, there are still areas in the Japanese lexicon that it has not been universally applied.

Word	無促音	促音化	Word	無促音	促音化
水族館 (Aquarium)	すいぞく	すいぞっ	適格 (Eligible)	てきか	てっか
	かん	かん		く	く
旅客機 (Passenger aircraft)	りよきや	りよ	各国 (Every nation)	かくこ	かっこ
	くき	きゃっき		く	く

Any word with 各 can have kaku contracted to kak if the next character starts with a k. However, it's only OK because so many speakers have gotten used to and have begun using this newer pronunciation. The other words are still

relatively uncommonly sokuonized outside of Western Japan, but in this part of the country, most people don't use the standard 促音-less pronunciation at all. Of course, this could have a lot to do with honing in on this dialectical difference.

**Lesson Note:** The following situations involving 促音化 are complicated in regards to social attitude. Some things are strictly slangish/conversational and some things are standard pronunciations. Some forms are even moribund. Thus, these notes will need to be noted on a case by case basis.

---

### Emphatic 促音化

As we see in onomatopoeic words and regular words at times, a 促音 may often be inserted for emphasis, and it's basically always placed in the first mora.

Very	とても → とつても	Latter colloquial	Nothing but	ばかり → ばっかり	Latter colloquial
Closely	びたり → びったり	Both common	Certainly	しかと → しっかと	Both rare/ literary
To urge	せつく → せつつく	Latter most common	Exclusively	もはら → もっばら	Latter only used
As is	まま → まんま	Latter dialectical	Everyone	みな → みんな	Latter colloquial
Same	おなじ → おんなじ	Latter colloquial			

The last three are still examples of gemination. Don't let spelling get the best of you. For others that are not geminated, you see them essentially get geminated with ～ん insertion.

Puzzle/mystery	なぞ → なんぞ	Latter is colloquial and uncommon.
Kite (bird)	とび → とんび	Both are just as common.
Down to	くだり → くん だり	Latter is rare but with a more specific meaning.
Just	ただ → たんだ	Latter is no longer used.
Whenever	たび → たんび	Latter is colloquial/dialectical.
To become sharp	とがる → とん がる	Latter is colloquial

It's also important to note that sometimes the original form ends up no longer being used. This is the case for 専ら, which used to be read as もはら. Remember that Japanese wants h geminated as p rather than h.

---

### In Compound Verbs

One thing that is still considered slang-ish is applying 促音化 to compounds. For instance, 追い, 取り, and the like often get added, but they usually get changed to 追っ and 取っ respectively. So, for instance, an emphatic form of はじめ is おっはじめ. So, the same sound changes involving the 促音 we see with ～た and ～て is extended to compounding. It's also important to note that gemination may result in ん insertion. However, the process is still the same. Below are more examples.

To poke	突きつく → 突っつく	The first form is not used.
To greatly bind	引き曲げる → ひん曲げる	The base form is not used.
To tie fast	踏み縛る → 踏ん縛る	Both are uncommon.
Grapple	取り組み合い → 取っ組み合い	The first form is not used.
To kick hard	蹴り飛ばす → 蹴っ飛ばす	The latter is colloquial yet common.
To fly/jump forcefully	ぶち飛ぶ → ぶっ飛ぶ	The first form is not used.
To throw away	打ち遣る → うっचार	The first is not used, but the latter is dialectical.
To strongly tear	打ち千切る → ぶっ千切る	The first form is not used.
To pitch forward	突きのめる → つんのめる	The first is not used, but the latter is slang.

### In Compounds

促音化 is also often emphatically inserted at the boundary between two words in a native compound. This also holds true for when particular suffixes attach to a word. Sometimes it is part of the regular form of the word and sometimes it's not. As this is a lesser extension of 促音化, this is to be expected. Below are some examples.

To leave open	開け放す → 開けっ放す	The latter is colloquial but most common.
All one's	ありたけ → ありったけ	Only the latter is used.
Loving deeply	首丈 → 首っ丈	Only the latter is used.
City slicker	擦れ枯らし → 擦れっ枯らし	The latter is the most common.
Salty	塩辛い → 塩っ辛い	Both are common.
Sugary	甘たるい → 甘ったるい	The latter is colloquial.

Ostracized child/miso scum      みそかす → みそっ かす      The latter is colloquial.

**Exceptions' Note:** Of course, there are also just exceptional cases that 促音化 appears. For instance, ぬすっと (thief) is certainly a contraction, but we don't see all word with びと changed to っと.

---

### 促音化 in Loanwords

The remainder of this lesson will investigate the intricate yet rather regular distribution of the very prevalent 促音化 in loanwords.

Though the special timing of mora is not found in English, the 促音 shows up in many loans from English. It often comes about from the stress in the English word, but there are exceptions of this and other motivations (such as mimicking a non-Japanese sound).

ロック (lock/rock)	タップ (tap)	ファックス (Fax)	レッドソックス (Red Sox)
バッハ (Bach)	ゴッホ (Gogh)	ドップラー (Doppler)	タックスイーター (tax eater)
スノ (ッ) ブ (snob)	マックス (max)	キャップ (cap)	プッシュボタン (push button)
ピクニック (picnic)	スタッフ (staff)	アドホック (ad hoc)	フィッシング (fishing/phishing)
ハーフ (half (person))	X ハッフ	タフ (tough)	X タッフ
パフ (puff)	X パッフ	サインアウト (sing-out)	X サインアウト
バス (bus)	X バッス	ログアウト (log-out)	X ロッグアウト

What can we make of all these examples? First, let's consider segmental factors in these words. For instance, it's very common to have gemination of p and k, but it is very rare to find geminate b's and g's in loanwords. We do find exceptions in which we do not get geminate k's. Consider words such as アクト (act), ダクト (duct), タクト (tact), etc.

We also find exceptions such as スノッブ of consonants that tend not to geminate get geminated. Though, as this exception also demonstrates, exceptions tend to have a not so exceptional form, in this case スノブ. Then again, geminate h's never appear in the rest of the Japanese lexicon but appear in loanwords like バッハ. Here, a fricative sound non-native to Japanese (and English for that matter) is being conformed as best as possible in the same way it would be replaced by k in English. What we do see is that gemination

As we've seen with バス, loanwords entering Japanese are less likely to have a 促音 if the consonant is an s. Japanese hates having geminate f's too, but it surprisingly allows ssh, which we've seen already in words like プッシュ. Again, that's not to say that there are exceptions. For instance, レッスン

(lesson) and ワッフル (waffle) are not just exceptional but also very commonly used words. It appears that if the word ends in ン or ル that this restriction is lifted. So, how do we explain words like スタッフ? If it were three morae, it would be スタッフ.

Most three morae words in Japanese have the accent on the second mora. If this were to happen, this would make the accent system completely contrary to its source stress accent. There are exceptional loans into Japanese like トマト (tomato) and タバコ (tobacco) with completely different pitches, but these are also much older loans relative to スタッフ. If you add the 促音, the problem is resolved. But, couldn't the pitch accent have been arranged in a way that would have been less weird? What if the accent were on the first mora or the stress were flat? It would still be contrary to English, but it would not be out of the norm. After all, there are words like スミス (Smith) and プラス (plus) with accent on the first mora and words such as ブログ (blog) with flat pitch. However, both flat pitch and gemination does not occur. It's as if gemination, accent shift, or pitch leveling are different options that don't mix well.

Though Japanese phonological restraints may trump any foreign word's original pronunciation, lax and tense distinction is maintained well in the borrowing process into Japanese. For instance, if it were not, then we would expect English words like "cup" and "carp" to be borrowed in as the same word. However, this is not the case. Rather, we see that they are borrowed into Japanese as カップ・コップ (cup) and カープ (carp) respectively. If the length of the English syllable were to then end in a 促音, the morae count would exceed three morae, which would be quite long for such a short word in the original language. This is why we don't see something like カーップ.

This sort of avoidance is also connected to the avoidance of diphthongs even when the loanword should have one. For instance, Japanese say ステンレス instead of ステインレス for stainless. The overall idea in loanwords is that the word is almost certainly going to have a higher mora count than the original syllable count. So, eliminating features that would necessarily show up from being picky at sounding like the original language results in a more 'practical' loan. And, as we know, Japanese has no problem reducing things further if the resultant loan is still too long (Ex. バスケットボール → バスケット).

Consider the following words. Do you see a pattern?

キャップ	キャプテン (captain)
ファックス	ファクシミリ (facsimile)
サククス (sax)	サキソフォン (saxophone)
リラックス (relax)	リラクセーション (relaxation)
リッスン (listen)	リスナー (listener)

The words on the left have a 促音 but the words on the right don't. There is certainly a tendency for the 促音 to appear close to the end of the word, and it seems that the complexity and length of the word is another restriction. Of course, these restrictions are relative, but they help to explain what's in



front of us for now. A more probable reasoning for the lack of a 促音 in the long words on the right-hand column is that because the environment most suitable for gemination is not at the end of the word, it does not appear.

Japanese does like to have regularity, though. If two syllables in the loanword are considered tense, this gets carried over. So, rather than getting タクス, you get タックス. How much of this has to do with avoiding sounding like an existing Japanese word should be investigated more in depth.

### 第373課: サ行とハ行の揺れ

Have you ever heard しと instead of 人, ひち instead of しち, or some people always pronouncing ひ as if it were し? This convolution of s and h is found all throughout Japan.

#### S → H? H → S?

S → H appears throughout Japan as it is a very natural sound that occurs in many world languages. It is possible to make some conclusions on where the speakers are who show this sound change in particular words (as it has not progressed to affecting all words with s), but because it is so easy to come about, there are several places in Japan where it has independently developed. This causes things to be more difficult for our studies as it allows for some reasons to show the sound change not fully taking root in the words it has affected. Thus, there is a true 揺れ in pronunciation of these words in Japanese.

---

#### Normal but not 'Lazy'

The typical Standard Japanese speaker often considers the sound change s to h a sign of lazy speech as h is easier to pronounce. Although ease of articulation is a motivation for sound change, it is not to say that the people who use this sound change are uneducated or lazy in speech. Thousands of speakers of West Japanese dialects who use 〜へん are not stupid because of this. If they're stupid, it's because of another reason. Below are phrases from various parts of Japan with s → h.

標準語	方言	標準語	方言
捨てる	ふてる	(和歌山弁)	そうだな ほだな (山形弁)

**Dialect Note:** Phrases are not necessarily limited to any said dialect.

---

#### し → ひ

Specifically, し and ひ are thought to be mixed up most frequently. They are very close in articulation, and it is not surprising that there are dialects with し → ひ and dialects with ひ → し or both. This usually only affects certain phrases, but it is fair to say that the scale was traditionally far larger.

標準語	方言	標準語	方言
布団をしく	布団をひく	しちや (質屋)	ひちや (大阪・名古屋・京都・広島・松山)
お七夜	おひちや	しつこい	ひつこい

There are even place names with s to h as part of the official name. 七福旅館 in 鳥取市 is read as ひちふくりょかん and 七宗町 in 岐阜県 is ひちそうちょう.

### ひ→し

True 江戸っ子 are known for saying おしさま (お日様)はしがし(東) に昇る or しばち (火鉢) にし (火) を入れる. In reality, though, it would be hard to find anyone who still sounds like this in 東京. It's safe to say that for this part of the country, this is a traditional feature of pronunciation that some people either purposely do or is only used by people in older generations. Nevertheless, this sound change does show up throughout East Japan.

標準語	方言	標準語	方言
おひさしぶりですね	おしさしぶりですね	ひやっこい	しゃっこい・しゃっけ (東北弁)

### **Well-Known 関西弁 Examples of S → H**

関西 dialects are frequently known as being where "s to h" is most prevalent. This is no doubt due to the fact that it has phrases such as はん (→さん), へん (from the せん in ません), はる (from the さる in なさる), etc. There are even parts of the region where both へん and せん are used. Sometimes it may be hard to tell what's going on when a phrase is contracted further like in それなら → そんなら → ほんなら → ほな. But, don't let this get the best of you.

1.

標準語: かまわないよ。  
 関西弁: かまへん、かまへん

2.

標準語: 50万円、貸してくれない？  
 関西弁: 50万円、貸してくれへん？

3.

標準語: それなら買うよ。  
 関西弁: ほんなら買うわ。

4.

標準語: それから、次に何をするの。  
 関西弁: へてから、次何すんねん。

## No True サ行圈 Or ハ行圈

In the end, it's hard to say where the サ行圈 and ハ行圈 of Japan is because at the individual dialect level, there are areas like Ibaraki Prefecture where words may be said with either s or h. In much of North and East Japan, ひ often becomes し. Yet, returning to Ibaraki, you can see す → ひ. In the far north in 津軽弁, s widely becomes h. So, you get へんへ for 先生.

So, it is not as simple as saying anything southwest of Osaka uses h in the stereotypical phrases like ~はん or ひちや. If this can appear independently elsewhere in places like Ibaraki, then it shows how natural this sound change is.

---

## 出雲弁's Abnormality

関西弁 doesn't have near as much s → h instances as 出雲弁, although most likely did in the past. 出雲弁 is a rather different from the dialects spoken around it. It has phrases like 布団をひく (which is said by many speakers around the country) and oppositely 車にしかれる (for 車にひかれる). Intriguingly, this dialect also allows ひ to become ふ.

5.

標準語: そんならゆきましょか。

出雲弁: ほなゆきまひょか。

6.

標準語: 灯が灯る。

出雲弁: 灯ふが灯とぼー。

7.

標準語: 久しぶりだね。

出雲弁: 久ふさしぶーだね。

なさる in West Japan dialects is usually a form of なはる. Consider the chart below.

	未然形	連用衛	終止形	連体形	已然形 假定形	命令形
共通語	なさら	なさり	なさる	なさる	なされ (+ば)	なされ
関西弁	なはら	なはり	なはる	なはる	なはれ (+ば)	なはれ
出雲弁	なはら	なはい	なはー	なはー	なはら・なはりゃ	なはい

The conjugations for 関西弁 and 出雲弁 are the same aside from the fact that the latter's conjugations have other sound changes.

## 第374課: 幼児語

These words are of great interest. What are some of the first expressions that a Japanese speaker learns? How do these words stay into their personal lexicon? Do they not get said again after childhood until one becomes a parent? In English there are several words like "birdy" or "potty" that get used frequently by children, but they often remain as important euphemisms for the rest of one's lives. This lesson will try to investigate into such phrases that exist in Japanese.

### 幼児語

Like in English, there are several special phrases used a lot in the conversations of little kids but normally not at all in actual adult conversations. Some are simply used to try to get a small child to speak. Such words are often used to help young children practice making sounds by using words that are relatively easy to say.

One source of child words are onomatopoeia used as a nouns. Some become verb phrases to replace the more difficult actually used phrase.

幼児語	意味	幼児語	意味	幼児語	意味
ニャンニャン・まーお	猫	ワンワン	犬	モー モー	牛
ブ（ー）ブ（ー）	自動車	ポッポ	鳩	コッ コー	鶏
チッチ	排尿	ワンワン・モーモーする	四つん這いになる	ブンブン	蜂
チュンチュン・小鳥	ねずみ	カーカー	鳥	しー しー	小便

The repetition of sounds or whole words is also common. Many words contain only certain kinds of sounds. This is assimilation of speech to make things easier to say.

幼児語	意味	幼児語	意味	幼児語	意味
まんま・んま	ご飯	ぶぶ	飲み水	ジージー	祖父
うまうま	うまい	しゅっしゅ	汽車	たっち	立つ
ぺっぺ	汚い	ぱちぱち（する）	拍手（する）	かえっこ	交換する
ピーぽピーぽ	消防車	ぺろぺろ	飴ん棒	ピー	笛
おじょじょ	怖い	じょんじょ・ぞぞ	草履	ぜんぜ	銭
くっく	靴	てて	手	のんの	伸ばす

ぷう	おなら	すいすい	魚	ぼりぼり	おっぱい
キューキュー	救急車	オンモ	表面	バーバー	祖母
おめめ・めんめ	眼	ねんね	就寝・安心毛布	ト(ッ)ト	魚・お父さん・鳥
じじ	字	かんかん	髪 of 毛	きれきれ	拭く
きしゃぽっぽ	汽車	くさいくさい	大便	まっか(か)	赤い
よしよし	撫でる	ずるっこ	苛める	ぺっ・げ(げ)	吐き捨てる
たんたん	お風呂	ちゃんこ	座る	きれいきれい	洗う
あちち	熱い	べべ	洋服	はあは	歯

Using ちゃん with onomatopoeia can also be used to refer to animal. For example, ワンちゃん (dog). This kind of abbreviation is common in making nicknames for your friends which can last life times. Some like うんこ for dog crap have become mainstream for all ages. Other words like this include 抱っこ (carrying in one's arms) and おんぶ (carrying on one's back).

高い高い高い: This expression is used when lifting up your kid up and down in the air.

Of course this is not exhaustive. Each household is different. Some people just try to avoid using these phrases with their kids and try to make them say the correct word. To others, they use these phrases to their kids a lot in trying to get them to speak. There is a lot of regional variety in these expressions as well. Many kids often try mimicking what things sound like and use those sounds to call those things.

### 第375課: Verlan (倒語)

The title of this lesson includes a word that you probably have never seen before. To put it simply, this word specifically describes words that have undergone internal inversion. How the word gets inverted may differ from others. In Japanese this is technically referred to as 倒語. Usually, though, it is referred to as 逆(さ)読み.

These sorts of readings have existed in Japanese for some time. The purpose of this inversion is to bring about some sort of emphasis. This sort of change is seen in various parts of any language regardless of one's generation. Though the use of these inversions is quite varied, they are generally treated as in-group lingo or 隠語. In Japanese 隠語 typically have negative stereotypes attached to them, and they will almost certainly only be known and used by a small group of people.

These sorts of words become most popular in Japan during the 江戸時代. Examples that were later passed down to the present day as the common word include しだらない (slovenly) → だらしない. Others that didn't quite

catch on include words like キセル (tobacco pipe) → セルキ. Other examples like タネ (seed/subject matter) → ネタ ((joke) material/topping of nigirizushi) resulted into words with (slightly) different meanings.

These words got some publicity in the 1980s due to broadcast writers who previously wrote memos to publications (ハガキ職人) utilizing such expressions. A common example at the name was calling 六本木 ギロッパン.

It's also important to note that at an individual level, 逆さ読み come about naturally.

## Examples

Below is a list of examples. Over time, notes of usage and example sentences will be added. Some of these words are r-rated words, but they are examples nonetheless of this phenomenon. Thus, they will be noted.

倒語	意味	倒語	意味	倒語	意味	倒語	意味
ロイク	黒人	ナオン	女	チャンカー	お母さん	チャンネー	お姉さん
チャンバー	おばあさん	ザギン	銀座	オカジュ	自由が丘	ワイハ	ハワイ
ジャーマネ	マネー	シータク	タクシー	クーイ	行く	ミーノ	飲む
ダータ	ただ	ラーハ	腹	リーヘ	減る	シーメ	飯
ベルター	食べる	マイウー	うまい	チョイモ	もうちょい	シーホー	欲しい
ルーネー	寝る	クリソツ	そっくり	クリビツ	びっくり	テンギョー	仰天
イタオドロ	驚いた	ルナドッホ	なるほど	ビーチ	ちび	ポコチン	ちんぽこ
コーマン	おまんこ	パイオツ	おっぱい	カイデ	でかい	ビーチク	乳首
チャイチ	ちっちゃい	シーアー	脚	ガイナー	長居	ソイホ(ー)	細い
トイフ(ー)	太い	エーケー	毛	チータ	立つ・勃つ	オイニー	匂い
サイクー	臭い	エーヘー	屁	ソーク(ー)	糞	メーナ(ーン)	舐める
パイイツ	いっぱい	パツキン	金髪	グラサン	サングラス	マーヒー	暇
ロクブテ	手袋	コバルド	ドル箱				

It's also important to note that 逆読み are often used in brand names. Some examples include the following.

### More Historic Examples

- 験を担ぐ: The 験 read as げん actually ultimately comes from an inversion of 縁起. Both this and 縁起を担ぐ exist, and both mean "to be superstitious".
  - デカ: Police officers who would wear kimono instead of their uniforms in the 明治時代 were called 角袖巡査. This was then abbreviated to 角袖. Then, the middle syllables were dropped and the remaining were flipped to get デカ. This abbreviation was due in part to intermediary inversions such as そでかく and くそでか. It has since become a word meaning "detective".
  - ポシャる: From シャッポを脱ぐ. This essentially means "to surrender when one throws off one's hat", but this new verb now has a meaning similar to "to fizzle/break down".
  - 道路: Though it isn't from ロード, the thought is still interesting. People have noticed this since the 明治時代, it is still sometimes make people laugh when this is pointed out.
- 

### Reading Phrases Backwards

Sometimes some phrases read backwards make sense, but sometimes you get just another sentence. These are often made as brain teasers or jokes.

- 雲雲崖にこんち旅なし: This makes no sense as is, but when you read backwards, you get a somewhat perverted joke → しなびたちんこに毛がもくもく
- 問屋の米を買いいたい買いいたい: This is a little more X-rated. When you read backwards, yet get 痛い痛いおめこのやいと. おめこのやいと means "vagina moxibustion".
- 「予想」は「嘘よ」: This is just clever.
- 手袋を反対から言ってごらん!: Don't do this or else you'll be hit six times.

## 第376課: 敵性語禁止

During World War II, due to the fact that Japan was fighting Western powers, loan words of Western inspiration were targets of replacement with Japanese equivalents. If equivalents did not exist, they were to be coined. How far this practice went is controversial. There was no law that fully or partially banned English words. However, there were decrees sent out to broadcasting companies and organizations to rename things.

Some of these words have continued to live on and have helped Japanese further in nuance splitting. Others never made it onward, but this lesson is designed to introduce you to the scope of this language reform.

This lesson is not about why this happened in Japan, nor is it about what things should be. Rather, this is purely about the words affected or created and their current usage. Although background information will have to be

given and words such as "the Japanese Empire" and "wartime" will be used out of necessity, they are by no means employed to be offensive.

## 軽佻浮薄

This four character idiom essentially means "frivolous and thoughtless". This word was used in reference to English words (and words from other Western languages) in a time the Japanese Empire was in war with these nations, particularly starting in 1940. With this word in mind, it fueled the boycott movement of these words for their 敵性 (inimical character).

From a point of law, there was no rule put in place by the government labeling words of foreign origin as either "軽佻浮薄" and "敵性", and from a practical level, the nation still possessed relations with certain nations and the language had been borrowing words from Indo-European languages since the 1950s. Thus, a reversal of centuries of borrowing (although generally light up until the Meiji Restoration), would essentially be possible as any changes in the lexicon of the language would be most effectively implemented in primary education to the younger population.

The movement was a natural reaction to the war. So, it didn't have a strong effect. So, in fields such as science, essentially no changes terminology were made. As simple English words as well as 和製英語 had been used before and during the war in not just the media but also by general citizens, it would, again, have been impossible anyway for the effect of English to be fully eliminated. As examples of words that were even used in government publications, シャツ, コンビネーション, チョッキ (from Portuguese meaning vest) never stopped being used.

In fact, although there were attempts by the Ministry of Education to rid of English education in schooling, due to English's role as the lingua franca of the world, it was ultimately left as an optional course of study. That is not to say that some schools went ahead and banned it as an enemy language, but it is not the case that English education or the use of English words--whether when speaking English or Japanese--was ever implemented.

However, there were a few things that were put in place that did influence the use of language in schooling. For instance, "pro-American" phrases were replaced, the use of Western-style dates was made limited\*, and phrases felt to be derogatory to Japan were taken out of texts.

As for the second point marked with an asterisk, this has made a lasting impact on Japan. Though the Japanese-style of telling the date has never ceased and has been the most used throughout Japanese history, it is fair to say that before war tensions escalated that the Western calendar as well as customs on telling the date was becoming more and more common. Nowadays, the two systems balance out by being used in specific situations.

This sort of bifurcation is not natural for when one system is quickly replacing an older and more antiquated system. If we relate this to the use of Sino-Japanese and native numbers, we see that the newer Sino-Japanese numbers have been slowly replacing native numbers. So, if customs in using



the Western and Japanese calendar were explicitly established in educational texts before the newer system fully took over, then these new conventions would take hold.

It was also not the case that loanwords were banned in military use. For instance, although we will look at baseball terminology later in this lesson, ストライク was still used throughout the war in war related materials when speaking of baseball. The French word スペリー for "searchlight" and ピスト for "cockpit" were very important words at the time.

Some words just couldn't be avoided, and some people including those in comedy and government would use this fact to make puns. For instance, what were people to do about words such as コーヒー (which even had its own 漢字 coined: 珈琲), ウィスキー, エンジン, and レコード? The answer is, of course, nothing.

## 野球用語

Baseball was loved by many Japanese at the time, but because it was the sport of the enemy and most prized one at that, the terminology for baseball was drastically revised as a means to still play it in a Japanese way. The change in terminology, however, is in fact not as sudden as it may seem. Nor is it evident that this movement was the reason for why the words were changed. This is because terminology began as early as 1890 by the help of 正岡子規, who tried his best to "translate" these phrases.

As these coined words coexisted with the English loans, it would not be a stretch for the Japanese coins to even naturally replace the English. Because baseball organizations were shut down from 1942-1946, this ultimately prevented permanent erasing of the English loans. In fact, some coins such as 野球 early on replaced English loans, which in this case would be ベースボール, which is still not used a lot today.

A strike is a ストライク. However, to avoid using this word, よし#本 was used instead, and the word 正球 was around too. In Modern Japanese, "Strike 1", "Strike 2", and "Strike 3" are ストライク・ストライクツー・ストライクスリー、ユーアーアウト! respectively. If you were to put the number first, you just have a counter expression. A strike out is 三振. Instead of the English, you would hear 「よし、3本それまで!」 or 「よし、退け!」.

On the score board, 振 would be used for strikes, 球 would be used for balls, and 無為 would be for "outs".

A ボール is "ball" in English baseball terminology, too. It was replaced by だめ #つ or 悪球. To say something like two strikes and three balls today, you would say ツーストライクスリーボール.

Below are many more words related to baseball with foreign and Japanese counterparts. A lot of them are still used, and it's most important to know which one's are not used. Those not used anymore will have a triangle next

to them. Some words marked with triangles may still be used but not in the realm of baseball.

敵性語	言い替え	敵性語	言い替え
(ファール) ボール	だめ △・圏外 △・もとえ △	アウト	無為 △
セーフ	安全 △	バッテリー	対打機関 △
タイム	停止 △	フェアヒット	正打 △
ファールチップ	擦打 △	バントヒット	軽打 △
スクイズ	走軽打 △	ヒットエンドラン	走打 △
ボーク	疑投 △	ホームイン	生還
フォースアウト	封殺	インターフェア	妨害 △
スチール	奪塁 △	リーグ戦	総当戦 △
コーチ	監督	コーチャー	助令
マネージャー	幹事	アールドラン	自責点
チーム	球団	ホームチーム	迎戦組 △
ビジターチーム	往戦戦 △	グラブ・ミット	手袋 △
フェアグラウンド	正打区域 △	ファールグラウンド	圏外区域 △
ウイニングショット	決め球	インコース	内角
アウトコース	外角	オーバースロー	暴投
ファールライン	境界線	スリーフィートライン	三尺線 △
プレイヤーズライン	競技者線	コーチャーズボックス	助令区域 △
フライ	飛球	エラー	落球
デッドボール	死球	ピッチャー	投手
バッティングピッチャー	打撃投手	フォアボール	四球
ストッパー	抑え投手	スターティングメンバー	先発選手
ライト	右翼手	レフト	左翼手
センター	中堅手	インフィールド・ダイヤモンド	内野
アウトフィールド	外野	スチール	盗塁
ノーアウト	無死	～アウト	～死
ランナー	走者	ゲームセット	試合終了
スコアリングポジション	得点圏	プレート	投手板
フリーバッティング	打撃練習	ホームラン	本塁打
フルベース	満塁	ホームベース	本塁
ファースト (ベース)	一塁	セカンド (ベース)	二塁

サードベース

三塁

## Word Notes:

1. 一塁, 二塁, and 三塁・サード can be short for 一塁手, 二塁手, and 三塁手 respectively. These are, of course, referring to the basemen.
2. 本塁 may also mean "main fort" outside of baseball.
3. スタメン is a newer 和製英語 for スターティングメンバー used frequently today.
4. 内野 and 外野 may sometimes respectively be abbreviations of 内野手 and 外野手.
5. フォースアウト may be abbreviated to フォース today.

---

## Umpire Language

三振アウト	それまで!	ボール	一つ、二つ、三つ、四つ塁へ	フェアヒット	よし
ファールボール	だめ	セーフ	よし・安全	アウト	退け
ボーク	反則	インフィールドフライ	内野飛球		

## Other Sports

The most important changes in the name of sports are below. None of these coined terms are used anymore with exception to 送球 and 打球 which instead mean "throwing a ball" and "batting/batted ball". Use the 音読み of these characters to read. The only exceptions to this are 雪滑 and 氷滑. So, use the 訓読み for these two words.

敵性語	言い替え	敵性語	言い替え	敵性語	言い替え
ラグビー	闘球	ゴルフ	打球・芝球	ハンドボール	送球
クロール (Crawl)	速泳	アメリカンフットボール・米式蹴球	鎧球	スキー	雪滑
スケート	氷滑				

## Other Kinds of 敵性語の言い替え

For areas in which few words were changed, newer Japanese words held on more frequently.

地名 日本アルプス 中部山岳  
地名 パールハーバー 真珠湾

Both still used in different contexts.  
Both still used.

地名	シンガポール	昭南島	Latter only used in reference to this period.
放送	ニュース	報道	Both used. Latter used a lot in compounds.
放送	臨時ニュース	臨時報道	Latter is more formal.
放送	アナウンサー	放送員	Both used. Latter is more 書き言葉的.
放送	レコード	音盤	Latter more 書き言葉的.
放送	マイクロホン	送話器	Latter rare and old-fashioned.
交通	ロータリー	円交路	Latter not used. 環状交差路 used formally today.
交通	プラットホーム	乗車廊	Latter no longer used.
飲食物	サイダー	噴出水	Latter now means "spouting water".
飲食物	コロッケ	油揚げ肉饅頭	Latter no longer used.
飲食物	カレーライス	辛味入汁掛飯	Latter no longer used.
飲食物	キャラメル	軍粮精	Latter no longer used.
飲食物	フライ	洋天	Latter no longer used.
動物	カンガルー	袋鼠	Latter no longer used.
動物	ライオン	獅子	Both used today.
植物	チューリップ	鬱金香	Latter rarely seen.
植物	シクラメン	カガリビソウ	Both still used.
植物	コスモス	秋桜	Both still used.
植物	カスタービン	支那油桐	Latter still seldom used.
植物	ヒヤシンス	風信子	Both still used. Latter can be read as ふうしんす.
植物	プラタナス	鈴懸の木	Both still used.
音楽	サクソホン	金属製曲がり尺八	The latter would just make people laugh.
音楽	トロンボーン	抜き差し曲がり金真鍮喇叭	The latter would just make people laugh.
音楽	バイオリン	提琴	Literary but not used.
音楽	コントラバス	妖怪的四弦	The latter is not used.
音楽	ピアノ	洋琴	The latter is more common in literature than 提琴.
音楽	ドレミファソラシド	ハニホヘトイロハ	Latter not used.
髪	パーマ	電髪	Latter not used.
科学	酸素マスク	与圧面	The latter is no longer used.

